This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

35.
466.

600.111 r. 20

NARRATIVE

OF A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO

AFRICA AND ARABIA.

VOL. I.

LONDON
PRINTED BY SAMUEL BENTLEY,
Dorset Street, Fleet Street.

NARRATIVE

OF A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO

AFRICA AND ARABIA,

PERFORMED IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIPS

LEVEN AND BARRACOUTA,

FROM 1821 TO 1826.

UNDER THE COMMAND OF CAPT. F. W. OWEN, R.N.

BY

CAPT. THOMAS BOTELER, R.N.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:
RICHARD BENTLEY, NEW BURLINGTON STREET,
Publisher in Ordinary to His Majesty.
1835.

466.

HOUSE
XFORD
LIBRARY

BIBLIOTHECA · BODLEIANA

PRELIMINARY REMARKS

BY THE EDITOR.

THE EDITOR of this Journal deems it necessary to furnish some explanation for the delay that has occurred in its publication. The calamitous circumstances which have occasioned that delay are related in the accompanying brief memoir, and it is hoped that they will give it an additional interest, and obtain for it the indulgence of the public.

Thomas Boteler, Esq. Commander R. N. whose Journal is here laid before the public, was the fifth son of the late William Boteler, Esq. F.A.S. a gentleman of an ancient and respectable family, for many generations settled at Eastry, in Kent, by his second wife, Mary,

daughter of the late Captain John Harvey, R.N. who so much distinguished himself on the memorable 1st of June, 1794. At a very early age Mr. Boteler entered the naval service, with a degree of ardour and enthusiasm seldom if ever surpassed, and was promoted to the rank of lieutenant on the 5th October 1816. He continued actively employed in the West Indies till the end of 1818, when he returned to his family; but, soon tiring of a life of inactivity, he undertook a pedestrian tour through France and Italy, during which his enterprising mind was employed in acquiring information, and in perfecting himself in the French and Italian languages. Of this tour he wrote a highly entertaining diary, which he purposed publishing at some future period.

In July 1821, an expedition was formed for an extensive survey of the Eastern Coast of Africa, under the command of Captain Owen; and Lieutenant Boteler, after undergoing a strict examination as to his competency for such a service, was, in the following September,

appointed second lieutenant of the Leven, commanded by Captain W. F. Owen. In December 1822, in consequence of the death of Captain Cutfield of the Barracouta, Lieutenant Vidal was appointed to the command of that sloop, and Lieutenant Boteler his first lieutenant and assistant surveyor. Whilst performing these arduous duties, he commenced a journal for his own amusement, and afterwards continued it with a view to publication, having first received the sanction of Captain Owen, and the full approbation of his superior officers.

At the termination of this interesting survey in September 1826, Lieutenant Boteler returned to his family, and was immediately promoted to the rank of commander. In the midst of preparations for the publication of his Journal, and the arrangement of a large and valuable collection of natural curiosities,* obtained during the

* Since presented to the Naval and Military Museum by his mother (Mrs. Boteler), who was immediately complimented by being made an honorary member.

survey, he received information that Captain Owen had been directed to publish an account of the expedition in his own name. Captain Boteler instantly forwarded his Journal to Captain Owen, in order that he might make such extracts as might be considered useful for his "Narrative." After bestowing so much labour on a work, the produce of many a weary hour at night, thus depriving himself of that rest so requisite in such a deadly climate, Captain Boteler naturally felt this as a disappointment, from which, however, his mind was soon diverted by his being employed (in 1827) at the Hydrographic Office, in preparing the charts of the Leven and Barracouta for publication. There he was engaged for six months without intermission.

His present Majesty, then Lord High Admiral, had received such flattering accounts of Lieutenant Boteler's attention to the work, and the abilities shown by him throughout his occupation, that, on volunteering to conduct a survey of the Western Coast of Africa from

Cape Spartel to the Line; and the plan which he drew up and submitted to the inspection of his Royal Highness being received with approbation; he was, on the 26th of October 1827, appointed by his Royal Highness to the command of his Majesty's sloop Hecla, to be accompanied for that purpose by the Albatross tender, with permission to select his own officers.

The fatal termination of that expedition is well known. The mournful intelligence of his having fallen a victim to the climate, on the 28th November 1829, subsequently to the loss of nearly all his crew, was received by his family in the March following. This afflicting event was the more deeply felt by them, from the circumstance of his having addressed a letter to his mother, to whom he was devotedly attached, only a few hours before he was attacked by the fatal fever; intimating that, having nearly completed the survey of the most pestilential part of the coast, he was about to sail for St. Helena, in order to recruit the

health of the few remaining of his crew; and that he looked forward with the most sanguine hope that, in the course of a few months, it would be finished, and that he should have the happiness of again enjoying the society of his family. Providence, however, had decreed it otherwise; and thus terminated, in the prime of life, the career of this able and enterprising young officer, at a time when he might have reasonably entertained hopes of shortly being rewarded by professional promotion for all the perils and dangers which he had encountered.

He was greatly distinguished for the energy of his mind and the integrity of his character, which, united with a winning simplicity of manner, rendered him generally beloved. His conduct as a son was most exemplary; and the affecting circumstance of his having given directions, when in the very agony of death, that a near relative should be solicited cautiously to impart the intelligence of his death to his mother, evinces his affection and tender solicitude towards her. During his short and fatal illness

he showed a remarkable calmness; and in his last moments was sufficiently collected to have different papers, public and private, brought to him for his signature; and particularly the ship's orders, directing the Hecla to proceed to England. It is much to be lamented that these directions were counter-ordered at St. Helena, since it occasioned much confusion; and to this circumstance may be attributed the loss of Captain Boteler's papers, for few of them ever reached his mother.

It was a considerable time after this deplorable event, that, as Captain Owen's long-expected Narrative did not make its appearance, his family determined on the publication of Captain Boteler's Journal, in case it should be sanctioned by the Admiralty; and for that purpose placed it in the hands of his younger brother, the Rev. Edward Boteler; but a few weeks only elapsed ere this amiable and regretted young man was seized with an illness, which in a few days terminated in his death.

This severe affliction caused another delay in the publication of Captain Boteler's Journal, and the intention was relinquished; but soon after this second bereavement, intelligence was received that his elder brother, Lieut.-Colonel Boteler, who had shortly before been appointed to the engineer command at Halifax, was about to return home, in order to afford his family some consolation in their affliction: but a third calamity awaited them; for the Calypso packet, in which he sailed from Halifax, on the 29th January 1833, was supposed to have foundered at sea, never having since been heard of.

It was long, very long, after this painful event, when all reasonable hope of his being restored to his friends had fled, that the Editor, actuated by an ardent desire to do justice to a brother's memory, determined on the publication of this Journal. It was considered that, notwithstanding the appearance of numerous extracts from Captain Boteler's Journal in Captain Owen's "Narrative," there was still much left that might interest the public; and,

through the kindness of Captain Beaufort the Hydrographer, official permission was received from the Admiralty to lay Captain Boteler's account of the voyage before the world.

Dover, March 1835.

THE

AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

I HAVE endeavoured to render the following narrative acceptable to the general reader, by abstaining as much as possible from professional technicalities, as well as from astronomical and hydrographical minutiæ.

Most of the materials which compose the work are extracted from my own Journal, written at the time; the rest I have collected from various gentlemen, whose kind contributions I have acknowledged in the course of the voyage, and from the best authorities that I could procure.

It was my intention at first to confine my Narrative to the relation of such facts alone as passed under our own observation; yet, when I reflected that the East Coast of Africa is at

present so little known, I considered it my duty to lay before the public all the information that I could collect: for, although our means of obtaining it were much limited, on account of our constant occupation in surveying, yet they have been great, considering the extent of coast to which they relate, and the objects worthy of notice along it, which otherwise would probably have remained in the same oblivion in which they have been buried for ages. Thus, for example, the city of Melinda, the very site of which is at present not perfectly known, is described in some modern works on geography as existing in the same flourishing state as it did some centuries back. I am aware that, in swerving from my first intention, I may be led into erroneous statements; I have, however, been at great pains to avoid such, by comparing the different authorities, and carefully rejecting everything that did not appear to me to be sufficiently authenticated, more especially in the relation of facts discreditable to individuals among the Portuguese.

In describing the natives, I have endeavoured to convey to the reader the first impressions which I received myself on communicating with them; and for this purpose I have in some instances considered it necessary to imitate their peculiar way of speaking English, without which the pith of their observations in conveying their ideas, and the descriptions which they gave of their own habits and customs, would be in a great measure lost, as well as the humour of many a conversation, that afforded at the time so much amusement to the listeners.

As I had no intention, until the latter period of the voyage, of undertaking to write a Narrative, the task has been rendered doubly arduous. Should the work be deemed worthy of the public approbation, I shall consider myself rewarded for my labour; but, be the result what it may, I shall at least feel that I have done my best to deserve it.

CONTENTS

OF

THE FIRST VOLUME.

CHAPTER I.

Introductory Observations.—Object of the Expedition.—Departure from England.—Arrival at Lisbon.—Madeira.—Teneriffe.—Arrival at the Island of Sal.—Lieutenant Reitz meets with a serious accident.—The Martinvas Rocks, and Island of Trinidad.—Arrival at Rio Janeiro.—A Tender purchased.—Departure from Rio Janeiro.—A Seaman drowned.—Arrival at the Cape.—Some Kaffers taken on board as Interpreters. . . . Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Departure from the Cape and Arrival at Delagoa.—Remarks on the exclusive Claim of the Portuguese to the Trade of that place.—Description of the Bay.—Its Inhabitants.—Native Boats.—Dance of the Women.—Portuguese Fort and Garrison.—Delagoa Huts.—Anecdotes of two of our Kaffers.—English Bill, or Shannuahguahvah.—A Visit to the Prince Sllanghelley.—The Cockburn arrives. 17

CHAPTER III.

Account of the Oratontahs.—Occurrences during the Survey of the Rivers Temby and Mattol.—A young Hippopotamus caught.—Attack of a Hippopotamus on one of the Boats.—Interview with Oratontahs.—Description of their Chief, Tchintchingahney.—Night Attack by Oratontahs on our Encampment.—Remarks on the Conduct to be adopted towards Savages. . . . . Page 47

CHAPTER IV.

Examination of the Dundas River.—Misery of the Temby Refugees.—Hippopotami.—Interview with some Natives.—Hippopotamus Traps.—Smoking the Hubble-Bubble.—Arrival of the Barracouta.—Death of Mr. Tambs.—A wounded Black.—Atrocious Cruelty of the Commandant of the Portuguese Fort.—Native Market on board.—Schooner arrives, and ascends Dundas River.—Her Boat attacked by an Hippopotamus. 77

CHAPTER V.

Embassy to King Maietta, of Temby.—Death of Captain Lechmere.—Mohambetey put to death.—The Leven quits the River.—Alarm of the Natives on board of her.—Exploration of the Manice.—Canoes.—Interview with the Oratontah Army.—Delagoa prudence.—Death of Acting Lieutenant Gibbons.—Death of Captain Cutfield.—Treatment adopted by the Natives for the Fever. . . 108

CHAPTER VI.

Departure from Delagoa.—Deaths on the Passage.—Arrival at the Island of St. Mary, Madagascar.—Occurrences

there.—Description of the Island.—French Settlement.—Natives.—Their Dress.—Dances of the Women.—Canoes.—Whale Fishing.—Washing.—Bamboo Water-vessels.—Native Manufactures.—Prostitution of Daughters by Parents.—Policy of the French on the Island. Its Productions.—Fever, and Treatment for it by the Natives.—Deaths from Fever.—Deserters. . . . . Page 139

CHAPTER VII.

The Ships call at the Island of Johanna.—The Author goes on shore.—Dangerous Landing.—Reception by the Natives.—Lord Rodney.—Interview with the King.—Visit to Prince Alee.—Dealings with the Natives.—Their Character.—Visit to Mozambique.—Description of the City.—Its Population and Commerce.—Impolicy of the Portuguese Government.—Narrow Escape of the Barracouta from Shipwreck on the Morgincale Shoal.—Appearance of the Coast.—Return to Delagoa.—The Ship loses two Anchors.—Rejoins the Leven in English River. . . 159

CHAPTER VIII.

Arrival of the Syncapore with a new Governor for the Fort.—Arrival of the Orange Grove and of Commodore Nourse.—A Tornado.—Death of two of the Cockburn's Crew.—She ascends the River Mapoota, and is followed by the Syncapore and Orange Grove.—Communication with the King of Mapoota.—Messrs. Hood and Tudor's Expedition in the boats.—A young Alligator shot and eaten.—Accidental Conflagration.—Return to the Schooner.—The two Kaffers desert; one of them drowned.—Of the trade of the Mapoota.—Death of Mr. Conolly.—Mosquitoes.—Death of Messrs. Hood and Joyce.—Lieutenant Owen taken ill.—

Sensation on board the Leven on observing the forsaken appearance of the Schooner.—The Survivors of her Crew taken on board that Ship.—Fate of the Crews of the Syncapore and Orange Grove.—Seizure of these two Vessels by the Portuguese, and their restitution to Captain Owen.—English Bill.—His diverting Account of his Visit to Commodore Nourse.—Departure from Delagoa.—Anecdotes.—Arrival at Algoa.—Part of the Crew of the Dutch Frigate Zeepaard, lately wrecked, taken on board.—Arrival at the Cape.—Loss of the Cockburn. . . . . Page 189

CHAPTER IX.

Leave the Cape.—Arrival at Algoa Bay.—Captain Owen visits the London Missionary Settlements of Bethelsdorp and Uitenhage.—Scenery on the Kaffer Coast.—Arrival off Quilimane.—Narrow Escape of the Barracouta's Pinnace on the Bar.—Visit to the Town of Quilimane.—Reception of the Senna Party there.—Rollers set in.—The Barracouta nearly founders at her anchors.—She slips and enters the River.—Grounds afterwards in her way up.—Description of the Town of Quilimane.—Population.—Superstitious dread of the Cameleon.—Of the Slave Trade.—A Native Wedding.—Mourning over a Child.—Exposure of the remains of the Dead.—Tattooing.—Persons and Dress of the Blacks.—Disgusting Custom of the Tribes of the Macquans and Moganjes.—The Barracouta leaves the River and regains her anchor.—Attack by a Seaman on an Hippopotamus.—Sail for the River Inhambane. . . . 229

CHAPTER X.

The Senna Party leave Quilimane.—Arrive at Boca de Rio.—Journey overland to Marooro.—Kind Reception

there by Colonel Paolo Mariano.—Mr. Forbes taken ill.—Proceed in Canoes up the Zambese to Chapongah, the residence of Donna Pascoa D'Almeyda.—Remarks on the Country.—Leave Chapongah.—Journey up the Zambese.—Native Strolling Players.—Habits of the Boatmen.—Death of Mr. Forbes. . . . . Page 259

CH APTER XI

The Party arrive at Senna.—Not permitted to proceed.—Character and Anecdotes of the Priest of Senna.—Funeral of Mr. Forbes.—Particulars respecting the Territory of Rios de Senna.—Exorbitant Charge of the Priest for Mr. Forbes's Funeral.- Sickness and Death of Lieutenant Browne.—Illness of Mr. Kilpatrick.—Return of the Survivors to Chapongah.—Death of Mr. Kilpatrick. . 288

CHAPTER XII.

Visit to the Bazruto Islands.—Costume of the Natives.—Arrival at Inhambane.—Description of an annual Fête there.—Of the Warlike Tribes in the vicinity.—A Portuguese Boat lost on the Bar.—Beautiful variety of Shells.—Superior Salubrity of the Country, and Neatness of the Inhabitants of the Town.—The Marimbah, a musical instrument of the Natives.—Dance of the Country. . 316

CHAPTER XIII.

Departure from Inhambane, and Arrival at Sofala.—Reception of the Author by the Lieutenant-Governor.—The Barracouta grounds on the Bar, and narrowly escapes Shipwreck.—The Portuguese Pilot stabs Doctor Guland.—Arrival of the Leven and Albatross.—Proceedings of the former.—Account of Sofala.—Productions of the Country.—Extraordinary Superstitions of the Natives. . 335

CHAPTER XIV.

Departure from Sofala, and Visit to the Angozha Islands.—The Ships call at Mozambique.—The Leven sails for Bombay, the Barracouta for Patta.—A Canoe of famished runaway Slaves picked up.—Arrival at Guieux Bay.—Timidity of the Natives.—Account of Patta.—Dows.—Arrival off Lamo.—Description of the place and of the Arabs.—Lamo Castle.—Coasting Trade.—Account of the Gallah.—Ignorance and Curiosity of the Arabs.—Their faith in European Surgeons.—Disgust on seeing a Hog for the first time.—Departure from Lamo.—Description of the River Oozee.—Method of taking the Hippopotamus.—Dread of Fire-arms entertained by the Gallah.—Arrival at the Leopard's Reef.—Historical Remarks and Observations respecting the ancient City of Melinda. . . Page 363

APPENDIX.

Delagoa Vocabulary. 401

LIST OF PLATES.

Women of St. Mary's, Madagascar Frontispiece to Vol. I.
Hippopotamus Trap . . . . Page 84
Fetiche Dance, Cape Lopez . Frontispiece to Vol. II.
Chief at Fernando Po . . . Page 424

NARRATIVE

OF THE

VOYAGE OF HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP LEVEN, &c.

CHAPTER I.

Introductory Observations.—Object of the Expedition.—Departure from England.—Arrival at Lisbon.—Madeira.—Teneriffe.—Arrival at the Island of Sal.—Lieutenant Reitz meets with a serious accident.—The Martinvas Rocks, and Island of Trinidad.—Arrival at Rio Janeiro.—A Tender purchased.—Departure from Rio Janeiro.—A Seaman drowned.—Arrival at the Cape.—Some Kaffers taken on board as Interpreters.

UPWARDS of two thousand years before the circumnavigation of Africa by the Portuguese, intent on making themselves masters of the trade of the East, the rich silks and spices of that country were known in Europe. The Persians, the Arabians, and the Egyptians brought them to the ports of the Mediterranean, whence they were conveyed by the

Venetians and the Genoese, and distributed throughout all Europe, yielding such exorbitant profits, that those two States, so insignificant in size, soon attained the greatest power and consequence, and became celebrated for their wealth. With so important an object in view as the engrossing of this lucrative traffic to themselves, the enterprising spirit of the Portuguese of those days surmounted every difficulty. No hardships, no dangers, no fatigues, however appalling, could damp their courage, or deter them from the prosecution of their favourite scheme; yet, as they colonised as they proceeded, a period of sixty-eight years elapsed from the time that they commenced with the west coast, until the discovery of the southernmost cape by Bartholomew Diaz, in 1486.

From the weather he experienced there, this navigator named it Tormentoso (Stormy); but on his return to Portugal, John II. who then reigned, altered it to Bona Esperansa, emblematical of the good hope which he entertained that its discovery would lead to the accomplishment of the grand object—a passage round Africa to the East Indies.

To this result Pedro de Covilha's mission,

twelve months afterwards, materially tended. Being ordered by the king to proceed overland to India, he went first to Alexandria, thence to Cairo, and then to Aden, where he embarked on board the Arabian fleet, and arrived at Calicut, on the coast of Coromandel. He afterwards sailed with the Arabs to Sofala, whence he sent to the king of Portugal a chart of the coast, but did not live to return. However, the small portion, compared with the whole, that yet remained unknown, did not continue so long.

In 1497, Vasco da Gama completed the circumnavigation of the southern extremity of Africa, reached Calicut, and returned to Portugal in 1499. From this period the coast became well known to the Portuguese, and many settlements were formed along it; yet it is probable that the descriptions of them and their progress, together with the charts which must necessarily have been constructed, were, for political reasons, withheld from foreigners. Certain it is, that few of the former are to be procured at the present day; and those of the latter that are attainable have suffered such mutilations in the various copyings to which

they have been subjected in the lapse of so many years, and from the admission of erroneous additions under the name of corrections, that, until the voyage of the Leven and Barracouta, not a chart was to be had of the east coast of Africa but what teemed with errors and inconsistencies highly discreditable to the present state of hydrographical knowledge. To remove these by a strict and careful survey of the whole eastern coast, together with Madagascar and other islands adjacent, the voyage about to be narrated was undertaken, and the command of it given to Captain William Fitzwilliam Owen, who was engaged in 1816 and 1817 in conducting an extensive survey of the lakes and rivers of Canada.

The Leven, of twenty-eight guns, was commissioned by him in August 1821; and six weeks afterwards her consort, the Barracouta, a small brig carrying ten guns, the command of which was given to Captain William Cutfield. By their commissions they were appointed surveyors; and they had for assistants their respective first lieutenants, Alexander Thomas Emeril Vidal, of the Leven, and William Mudge, of the Barracouta.

On the 10th of January 1822, we left Woolwich; stopped a few days at Northfleet, three in the Downs, and on the 27th arrived at Spithead. The capstans of both vessels were fitted up on Captain Phillips's principle, with an iron spindle, and an apparatus for producing increased power when circumstances should render it requisite; and the Leven had the additional advantage of a late invention for working the chain-pumps. The fitting of this latter was not completed until after our arrival at Spithead. Mr. Forbes, a botanist sent out by the Horticultural Society, now joined us; we received the remainder of our mathematical instruments, and our order from the Admiralty; and, on the 11th of February 1822, left Spithead, and Cowes two days afterwards.

The hills of our native land gradually sunk from our view, and that feeling which few do not experience on taking a farewell look of their country was checked with us by the phantom Hope, which, hiding the dangers and difficulties that lay in our path, encouraged us only to look forward to the period of our return, when promotion might be expected as the reward of our efforts during the arduous

yet interesting voyage we were about to perform.

On the 23rd we arrived at Lisbon, where we obtained a mandate from the ministry to the Governor-general at Mozambique, enjoining him to promote as much as he could our arrangements while surveying the Portuguese possessions under his government. The rig of the Barracouta was here altered from that of a brig to a bark, an improvement tending to facilitate surveying operations on the poop, and to render the management of the vessel more easy, when, from the absence of boats, the number of her crew on board would of course be considerably reduced.

On the 5th of March we left Lisbon. In standing out at the rate of nine miles an hour, a seaman, who was employed on one of our yards aloft, missed his hold and fell overboard. The patent-log was towing at the time; he caught the line, but it was unequal to the strain, and parted: the life-buoy was immediately detached, and we soon had the gratification to perceive that he had succeeded in reaching it. He was shortly picked up and brought on board, having fortunately sustained no injury whatever by his fall from so great a height.

After a pleasant run of three days we reached Madeira, and anchored off the town of Funchal. The English Consul-general, Mr. Veitch, whose kindness and hospitality are well known to those of his countrymen who have visited Madeira during his residence there, paid us every attention that could render our short stay at the island agreeable. He turned over to our use, as an observatory, a small and elegant pavilion situated in a pleasant garden which he possessed in the town; and to those who chose to examine the interior of the island his country-house, the Jardine, was always open.

We called at Teneriffe for refreshments, and, on the 25th of March, arrived at the Island of Sal, one of the Cape de Verds. It was on the summit of the Lion's Head, a mount six hundred and twenty feet in height, situated at the extremity of the westernmost point of this island, that Lieutenant Vidal, while employed in the Leven during her former cruise, discovered, in surveying it, the large nest of a sea-eagle (*Falco ossifragus*) full of young. He was in the act of leaning down, with one hand resting on his gun, to take them out, when suddenly the old bird, who was anxiously watching his opera-

tions from above, pounced down, and struck him so severe a blow on the head with her beak, that, had it not been for the strong beaver hat which he wore, which was hardened by exposure to salt water and the sun, and which she nevertheless almost severed in two, he must have been at least severely wounded. The violence of such an unexpected attack almost struck him down on his knees, and, before he could recover himself, the bird, baffled in her attempt, had risen far beyond the reach of his gun. She hovered over him as long as he continued by the nest, but, perceiving that he was on his guard, did not attempt to repeat her attack.

About a quarter of a mile from Sal, a rocky mass rises almost perpendicularly from the sea to the height of one hundred feet or more, and, as it is much resorted to by sea-fowl, it is denominated the Bird Rock. A visit to it by Lieutenant Reitz, second of the Barracouta, for the purpose of obtaining some astronomical observations, was attended with a very distressing accident. He took his gun with him, and, during the interval between the sights, ascended to the summit of the rock, and there sat down

at the edge of a precipice, about seventy or eighty feet in height, and amused himself with firing at the sea-fowl as they flew past. He had not long been occupied thus, when he perceived the rock on which he sat to move; he threw himself back, but it was too late: the mass had already quitted its bed, and he fell with it to the bottom of the abyss beneath, where the large fragment, after crushing his gun, passed over his right thigh and ankle, fractured them both, and severely bruised the flesh. He was picked up in a state of insensibility, and carried on board, where it was doubted at first whether he would survive: after much suffering, however, and a repetition of the accident, from falling down in a room in his father's house at the Cape, he finally recovered the use of the limb, so as to feel no other effect from the injury than a lameness, which never left him.

After leaving Sal, we visited various other of the Cape de Verd Islands, and finally quitted that of St. Jago on the 3rd of April. On the 25th, in the evening, we passed the rugged mass known by the name of the Martinvas Rocks, and next day the Island of Trinidad. On the

28th, a seaman, who had long been lingering under a consumption, died; a messmate, in performing the last sad office of committing the body to the deep, fell overboard as he was launching the corpse, and narrowly escaped drowning. We saw Cape Frio on the 30th of April, and in the evening of the next day arrived and anchored at Rio Janeiro.

The necessity of having a small vessel to accompany the expedition as a tender, had been foreseen before we left England; but, as we had a long voyage in prospect, it was considered best not to attach one to the expedition till our arrival at the Cape, or, at all events, till we were well towards it. At Rio we found a vessel apparently adapted for the purpose. Accordingly, after a survey was held in her, she was purchased on the part of Government by Captain Owen, and the repairs and alterations requisite to qualify her for the service on which she was about to be employed were immediately commenced, and pushed forward with that energy and alacrity which our commander so well understood how to infuse into the minds of his officers.

The vessel was an American steam-boat of

160 tons burden, possessing the two desirable requisites, good stowage and a slight draught of water. Her name was the Braganza, and her employment the carrying of passengers from the city to the opposite side. At first the novelty took, and her speculative owners gained accordingly; but, as curiosity became satiated, their profits diminished, until ultimately they were insufficient to defray even the expenses of the establishment.

Seamen are generally allowed to be whimsical and fond of change; several belonging to us deserted at Rio, but, by an active pursuit of them on horseback into the country, and by searching out their retreat, we succeeded in retaking the greater part, most of whom afterwards turned out sober, well-behaved men. The whim was past; and when, at a later period, some of those very men were by sickness or other causes obliged to leave, they did so with regret.

The Braganza was rigged as a schooner, and, in honour of Vice-admiral Sir George Cockburn, named after him. During the time occupied by her repairs, a small survey was carried on under the direction of Lieutenant

Vidal, for the purpose of instructing the beginners, among whom was Captain Charles Lechmere, a Commander on the half-pay list, who was permitted by the Admiralty to go out in the Leven for the purpose of learning the science of maritime surveying.

On the 9th of June we left Rio. On the 14th, a little before eight in the evening, one of our seamen fell overboard from forward, and was not missed until upwards of half an hour had elapsed. As he did not call out immediately for assistance, it is probable that the ship passed over him; however, as he floated past the schooner, which was in tow astern, he gave a most piercing shriek: it was heard by every one on board her, but although it was remarked at the time what a death-like screech it was, yet as, after mustering their own men, they found that no one was missing, and likewise observed no movement on board the Leven, they naturally supposed that it proceeded from a sea-fowl.

On the 8th July 1822, we arrived, with the Cockburn, in Simon's Bay, Cape of Good Hope, where we found the Barracouta, which had parted from us on the 23rd of June. There

were also at anchor in the bay the Andromache, Commodore Nourse, the Hyperion frigate, and the Heron sloop.

The Cockburn, having sprung a leak on the voyage, was hauled up in the dock-yard. This damage was speedily repaired with the assistance of the crews of the two frigates; but as repairs, when once commenced, generally lead to more than are at first anticipated, so those of the Cockburn gradually extended to a period of six weeks before they were ultimately completed. In the mean time a survey was made of False Bay and the Cape peninsula; and, at the ruins of a house in the town, belonging to Government, the necessary observations were obtained for rating the chronometers.

A few days after our arrival at Simon's Bay, the heavy north-west gales set in; several ships in Table Bay were driven by them from their anchors, and stranded on the beach. At the approach of these gales, our barometers always fell suddenly from 30·00 to 29·20, where they continued until the wind had subsided. The ravines in the lofty hills about Simon's Bay served as funnels for the wind; the blasts that came down from them were violent in the ex-

treme; they set the surface of the water in a foam, and brought off large columns of sand, the particles of which were so minute as to penetrate everywhere.

As we might probably have an opportunity of communicating with the natives during our survey of the Kaffer coast, Captain Owen, on application to the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, obtained from the prison on Robben Island six Kaffers as interpreters. These men, having some time before, contrary to the treaty, passed the frontiers and entered the British possessions, were apprehended by the boors, and sent prisoners to the Cape. They were mostly fine-looking men; two of them, Yacob and Fire, indeed remarkably so—the former a tall commanding figure; the latter middle-sized, robust, and possessing an arch and pleasing expression of countenance. Yacob had been a chief in his own country, and Fire a warrior. When they were first brought down to us by a police-officer, they were in a state by no means creditable to the cleanliness or humanity of those to whom the superintendence of the prison belonged. They were wrapped in the skins of wild beasts, putrid with filth, and swarming with vermin.

They quitted the shore with a heavy heart, for Kaffers have an unaccountable dread of the water; and their countenances, as they approached the ship, exhibited visible anxiety as to their future fate: yet they could not but feel that, however hard it should turn out, it could scarcely be more miserable than that which they had just experienced. Once on board, their gloomy reflections, if not entirely removed, at least soon admitted of a pleasing comparison between the comforts and liberty that they now enjoyed and their loathsome captivity on Robben Island. Their skins were thrown overboard, their arms released, and in a short time there was no distinction between them and the rest of the crew in regard to food, dress, and treatment. Fire and Yacob, from their superiority to their comrades, quickly ingratiated themselves with the officers and seamen; although their messmates at first complained of the inordinate appetites of these Kaffers, who, no doubt recollecting their late privations, thought, like the Bosjesmans, to provide by repletion to-day against the probable wants of to-morrow. It appeared as if they could not imagine that their present good fare

was to last for any length of time, and consequently that it behoved them in prudence to avail themselves of it while it did. It is the custom of their country to eat the entrails of bullocks in an uncleaned state, and almost raw; this they exemplified a day or two after they came on board, much to the astonishment and amusement of our seamen, especially as they had not long risen from their dinner below, where they had evinced no lack of appetite.

CHAPTER II.

Departure from the Cape and Arrival at Delagoa.—Remarks on the exclusive Claim of the Portuguese to the Trade of that place.—Description of the Bay.—Its Inhabitants.—Native Boats.—Dance of the Women.—Portuguese Fort and Garrison.—Delagoa Huts.—Anecdotes of two of our Kaffers.—English Bill, or Shannuahguahvah.—A Visit to the Prince Sllanghelley.—The Cockburn arrives.

On the 3rd of August the Barracouta left the Cape, with directions to survey the coast as far as Delagoa, and on the 12th of September we followed.

The Cockburn's equipment not being completed, she was detained some days longer. On the 15th we reached Algoa, where we stopped seven days, and then sailed for Delagoa Bay. We entered it on the 27th; but, having been obliged by light airs and an adverse tide to bring to for the night outside the bar, we did not reach our ultimate destination, off the Portuguese Fort and Factory at the entrance of

English River, until four on the following morning. We found there two English whalers; one of which, during the season that was just over, had obtained a full cargo of sperm-oil, off the Starbank, near the southern end of Madagascar, and was on the point of returning to England.

Delagoa is the southernmost establishment of the Portuguese on the east coast of Africa; although they claim a territorial dominion as far as Point Natal, probably because their ancestors were the first discoverers of this coast. Some extend the limits of their visionary possessions, for such in reality they are, even beyond Algoa Bay, and consider that establishment as an encroachment on them. Whatever tract of country they may claim, and however they may choose to consider themselves entitled to prohibit foreign vessels from trading with the natives except through their hands, certain it is that, strictly speaking, they can call nothing their own but the ground on which their Fort stands; they have no jurisdiction, neither do they consider themselves able to afford protection, beyond those limits. They assert that the land is theirs; if so, surely the natives who

reside on it should be protected by them, or, at all events, assisted in repelling invasion: but so far from that, the Portuguese even profess themselves to be at amity with the invading power, and purchase from it the very plunder taken from those whom, when convenient, they choose to term their subjects. In the territory of Mafoomo, in which their Fort is built, and the neighbouring district of Mattol, they forcibly exercise at times a more despotic authority than they dare attempt on the opposite side of the river. A native is forbidden to trade, except by their permission, under the penalty of death. Yet this authority, claimed and exercised at the time, argues not possession of the country; it consists merely in the forcible seizure of a native by an armed force, in a situation where no such thing exists as civil arrangements for quiet occupation and interior government.

Until within the last two or three years, a present was annually made by the Portuguese to the King of Mafoomo and Temby, Mattol, Moamba, and also to the King of Mapoy, in acknowledgment for the ground on which their present Fort stands, and for that on which it

was formerly erected on the Temby side. The discontinuance of this practice was owing to the non-arrival of government-stores for traffic for one or two years by the usual conveyance, an annual vessel from Mozambique. This vessel used to call at Quilimane, Sofala, Inhambane, and Delagoa, and to bring back in return for the government-supply of the last year the ivory, gold-dust, &c. that had been collected during that time.

Before I enter upon the details of our operations during our stay at Delagoa, and a description of the manners and customs of the natives, I shall give a brief account of the Bay, its islands, and rivers.

It was originally called after its first discoverer, Lorenzo Marques, who was among the earliest of the Portuguese voyagers; but, at present, it is more generally known among the English and Americans by the name of Delagoa, although the Portuguese and French still retain the old appellation. Though it is crossed at its entrance by a bar, on which, during the south-east monsoon, the sea breaks with inexpressible fury; yet it is accessible to vessels of the largest class, and is the most considerable

bay on the east coast of Africa, both on account of its extent, and of the deep and large rivers that discharge themselves into it. It is upwards of forty miles long and sixteen deep; and to the southward it runs a great distance back, leaving between it and the sea a narrow neck of land, forming the small peninsula of Inyack; off the northern extremity of which, divided by a narrow channel, is the island of the same name, or, as it is more generally termed, St. Mary. This island is about seven miles long and three and a half broad, and in its sandy formation and middling height it resembles the sea-boundary of the land to the southward. Elephant Island is small, sandy, and low, and is situated near that of St. Mary, at a short distance inside of its northern extremity. Shefean, which lies at the entrance of the Manice, is likewise low and sandy: it is upwards of five miles in length, but very narrow.

The three principal rivers that empty themselves into Delagoa Bay are, the Mapoota to the southward, English River in the depth, and the Manice to the northward.

In 1670, when Ogilby published his History of Africa, it appears that the latter was consi-

dered as a very extensive river; a reputation which there is little doubt it acquired only from that love of the marvellous, which pervaded so many of the works of the old voyagers. By them it is made to flow from a conjectured lake, termed Goyame, some hundred miles inland, and through that to communicate with the Zambesi, of which the Quilimane and Luabo are but two of the seven mouths that discharge its waters into the sea. From the erroneous latitude which Ogilby attributes to the Manice, one might feel inclined to doubt whether it is the same river that we surveyed; but his description and chart prove beyond a doubt that it is.

Huddart, in his East India Directory, observes that several acts of treachery have been at different times perpetrated by the savages inhabiting the country for some distance up the rivers; and he relates two circumstances of this kind that occurred to the same person, who was the master of an English merchant-vessel engaged in trading with the natives of Temby for ivory and gold dust. The savages, after they had nothing more to sell, concerted a stratagem for seizing the master, accomplished

their purpose, and did not deliver him up until a very large ransom was paid. On the return of the same person to Delagoa, in 1709, he ascended the Manice, where he was attacked by the natives and his mate murdered; he himself would have shared the same fate, had not his coat, which they had grasped, been fortunately torn off in the scuffle, and thus afforded him facility to escape.

In consequence of the great deposit ejected from the rivers, Delagoa Bay is in many parts shoal, and has banks and flats that render the navigation rather intricate to those who are unacquainted with the place. Its shores are generally low, swampy, and lined with mangroves, and at high tide are in part overflowed. On each side of English River the land is rather high, and, owing to the nature of the soil, its steep bank-boundary has a reddish cast.

The different kingdoms and territories situated around the bay are as follows:—Mapoota, of which Inyack may be termed a dependency, is comprised between the river that bears its name and the sea. Temby extends from the Mapoota to Dundas River; where commences the territory of Mattol. The Portuguese fac-

tory is in Mafoomo, a small district that extends no farther inland than the lake Moonyuana, on the opposite side of which is Maghoy. Next to Mafoomo is Mabota, and farther on Sherimba, through which the Manice passes to the sea. Having thus given a slight sketch of Delagoa Bay, I shall resume the thread of my narrative.

The Portuguese Fort is situated on the left bank of English River, about three miles from its mouth, in latitude 25° 58′, and longitude 32° 32′. On the morning after our arrival a native boat came alongside with four savages. A description of the first who made his appearance on deck will suffice to give a general notion of the various tribes that inhabit the vicinity of the bay. He was a perfect black, tall, muscular, and well set, with a short thick neck and small head. His mouth was small, as were also his lips; he had large eyes, and his nose, though rather broad, was straight, and otherwise well proportioned. His forehead was high and commanding, and thence to the back of his head the black woolly hair was allowed to grow in a narrow line to its full length; in every other part it was shaved close, with the exception of

just sufficient at intervals to render apparent the outline of some fanciful design. His neck was adorned by two strings of black and white earthenware beads, and a third, composed of a sort of small shells resembling cowries, a number of birds' claws, some medicinal roots, and a small calabash, or a piece of ivory hollowed out, to hold snuff or tobacco. To these strings were likewise attached a few common brass buttons, highly polished, and a curiously-formed whistle, by which he could command his cattle, or summon his wives to his presence. He was absolutely naked, excepting a curiously-ornamented piece of workmanship in straw, which was fastened on before.

The boat (for they have no canoes) that brought the natives on board was of the rudest and most uncouth construction that can be well imagined. In shape it resembled a broad wedge, the two largest sides being slightly convex; and it was formed of clumsy misshapen planks, attached together by means of the ligneous fibres of flexible shrubs. These, independently of that use, embraced a quantity of reeds, which served to close the wide seams between the planks. The seats projected through the sides

upwards of half a foot; and the prow was formed by a large log of wood, the continuation of which below served for the keel. The top of this was elevated a little above the line of the boat's gunwale, and was surmounted by a rudely-carved ball, which in one instance was fashioned out into a ludicrous representation of the human countenance. The oars consisted of long staves, having a flat piece of board shaped like the spade on cards; and the sail was composed of three or four heavy mats sewed together: this they had no idea of managing, unless before the wind, or at all events nearly so. Even then, and in fact when only using their oars, they showed an awkwardness in managing their boats almost incredible when it is considered what practice they must have. The arrival of the first was quickly followed by that of several more, some of which were laden with poultry, vegetables, and other articles for sale; but by far the greatest number with women, or, as they are termed by the Delagoa people when conversing with the English, queens.

The women of Delagoa are mostly of small stature, and although none could be termed really handsome, yet the faces of many had a

pleasing expression. Some few were likewise beautifully formed, but the generality otherwise, especially such of them as had borne children. They went naked, with the exception of a small piece of dungaree, about eight inches broad, attached in front to a single or double row of beads or shells, supported by their hips, and brought to a knot behind, from which was suspended a string of ten or a dozen iron balls, in a high state of polish, from the constant friction to which they were subjected. Their hair was in the same fashion as that of the men, only they wore no top-knot, and were a little more fanciful in their ornamental designs; among which the representation of a tobacco-pipe was often exhibited, it being the favourite luxury of both sexes at Delagoa. A few of the women had their teeth filed like a saw, but the custom was not common. Although the enamel is in great part destroyed by this practice, I have never observed that the soundness of the teeth was affected by it.

As these people came on board, they repaired to the forecastle, and, when all were assembled, they prepared for and commenced their dance. Crouching down on their hams, they formed a

ring around the performer or performers, (for sometimes there were two,) and began screaming forth in united inharmonious strains a clamorous chorus to the piercing treble ditty of the dancers, who beat time while pounding the deck with their heels and writhing their bodies about in all the various contortions into which they could possibly throw them. At times the chorus was enforced by the loud clapping of hands; and at others one of the surrounding throng arose, and, stretching herself to the greatest possible height, clasped her arms together above the performers' heads, and then, turning round, threw them forcibly from her, as if, having caught the evil genius that presided, she essayed to banish him from the presence of the festive assembly.

Between the dances they amused themselves with conversation and smoking. They seldom had more than one pipe among them, which they passed from one to another, eagerly extracting from it in turns the largest quantity of smoke they possibly could at one effort. On first coming on board, their countenances exhibited a great vacancy and stupidity of expression; this, however, quickly disappeared when once they joined in the dance.

The whalers, when employed in fishing in the Bay, are in the habit of hiring the natives for a mere trifle to perform such duties as would expose their own men to the baneful effects of the climate, so prejudicial to a European constitution: hence it is that the English language is understood and spoken by many of the Delagoa men, and by some few remarkably well.

On the morning of the 29th, the Portuguese commandant came on board to pay his respects to Captain Owen; and very obligingly resigned to him, as an observatory, the residence of the deceased Governor, a building which, although very miserable, was the best in the place. It was situated in the front of the village, near the beach, at a short distance from the gate of the Fort. In the evening the instruments were lodged in it, and at night the astronomical observations were commenced by Lieut. Vidal and Mr. Gibbons; the latter of whom, with two seamen, was ordered to reside on shore and take charge of the establishment.

On the first of October the two whalers sailed. In the course of the forenoon Signor Terceira, the Portuguese lieutenant, called on board, and, among other things, informed us

that those who had never seen a hippopotamus might easily gratify their curiosity by taking a walk to Lake Moonyuana, not far from the back of the village, where those animals abounded. A party of the officers was accordingly formed for the purpose; and it was agreed that, as a mark of attention, we should, previously to setting out, call and pay our respects to the commandant at his quarters in the Fort.

We found him and his wife in their miserable whitewashed mud dwelling, the comfort of which was by no means increased by furniture or cleanliness. The humblest cottager in England can boast of a better home, at all events of as good a one. The Fort was a wretched structure of mud and stakes, and such was the honeycombed state of the ordnance, that one might feel inclined to doubt whether the assailant would not be safer than the gunner who would have to discharge the piece.

It was a major's command; but the last officer who held that situation, reduced by *ennui* and disease to a state of melancholy and despair, put a period to his life with his own sword, a few months previously to our arrival, leaving

the command of the Fort to the captain, who had under him a lieutenant, adjutant, and fifty or sixty black soldiers, most of whom were sent thither for punishment.

The pay of the officers and men was very trifling, and they received it in dungaree and rice: of the former, a private had but one piece, eight yards in length, and eighty pounds of the latter, per month, and the quantity which the officers had beyond that was very trifling. To make amends, the trade was entirely in their own hands: they were the sole merchants, and could, if they chose, take care of themselves. It was reported that the acting governor and the adjutant belonged to the convict portion of the garrison; whether this were so or not, we could never ascertain: however, it is certain that the lieutenant did. His offence, the punishment for which he used to bewail and consider by far too severe, was throwing overboard from a boat and drowning a priest who interfered with his gallantries to his sister. The offence was great; but, as there was no reason to believe that the fatal result which attended it was at all anticipated when the act was committed, the punishment was certainly

severe. Deprived of all society, and exposed to the effects of an unhealthy clime, he spent the comfortless, sickly term of his existence in a wretched hovel, beside a stagnant marsh, at the back of the Fort and village, which almost forms an island of the low sandy spot on which they are built. Notwithstanding the folly of this young man, and the crime to which it led, he was still in his conduct and attainments far superior to the other two: a tolerable proportion of general information, persevering industry in mercantile pursuits, a partial knowledge of the French and English languages, together with a humane solicitude and attention to the sick, constituted features in Terceira's character and acquirements.

After leaving the Fort, we repaired to the village close adjoining. It was principally inhabited by Portuguese soldiers and their slaves. The huts composing it were mostly small, of an oblong form, whitewashed, mud-built, and thatched with reeds. We looked in at the lieutenant's residence; and then, crossing the marsh, commenced our walk into the country, conducted by George, the coxswain of the lieutenant's boat.

We turned a little from our path to examine a Delagoa village, which, studded with trees and small cultivated spots of ground, occupied a large space, although there were not many buildings. The huts were circular, and the walls, about five feet high, made of large stakes neatly interwoven with brushwood or reeds without, and covered inside with a hard plaster. Above this the roof, most ingeniously formed of reeds, tapers to a point, generally capped by a ball or fancifully-carved piece of wood. The eaves projected three or four feet beyond the walls, and formed a very pleasant retreat from the scorching heat of the sun during the day. The pinnacled summit of the hut was generally about twelve or fourteen feet from the ground; and just under it, on the floor, a small space, about two feet in diameter and surrounded by a deep cut, was appropriated for the fire; which, however, is rarely made there except when the nights are cold or the weather bad, as the smoke, having no vent but one small door, blackens the interior of the hut. The fire in consequence is usually kindled in the small oval court enclosed by stakes in the front of the hut, where might be seen the

whole family, at times lazily basking in the sun, or eating their meals while huddled together over the fire.

The furniture and utensils contained in the huts generally consist of two large baskets for rice and millet, neatly made in the shape of jars, about three feet in height, and protected from the damp of the floor by being elevated on a low stand; some ingeniously-made grass-mats, to sleep or sit on, which, when not in use, are rolled up and suspended to the rafters; earthenware and wooden culinary utensils; agricultural implements of rather a rough construction; assagays, about five feet long, very slight, and armed at the end with a long and slender spear, the shoulders of which, with few exceptions, are rounded off; circular shields, from one foot and a half to three feet in diameter, made of bullock or hippopotamus hide; and three or four family pipes. Some few of the huts had two walls with a passage between them: in the outer were three doors, opposite to the middle one of which was that of the inner wall.

The country is by no means high, gently undulating into hill and dale, and, for the most

part very fertile: so excellent is it for the cultivation of Indian corn, that, when there is a sufficient supply of rain, the blade is often known to appear above ground in a little more than a week after it is sown; but, should the weather prove dry and sultry, it is equally likely that the crop will altogether fail.

Shortly after we had passed through the village, we reached our destination, the fresh-water lake. It was of an oval form, and about one mile in length. Several hippopotami were in it, but they seldom rose, and never when near us. Traps were constructed on the banks for the purpose of catching them, and, that the animal might be led to the snare, every other part excepting where the traps were placed was bounded by a fence. The animal, in passing to graze in the neighbouring wilds, trips against a line that communicates with a small stick, placed across the branch of a tree above: by this means a heavy log of wood, armed with a sharp piece of iron, which they say is poisoned, is detached from the stick, and, falling with great violence on the back of the unsuspecting beast, inflicts a deep and deadly wound, wherein the iron remains fixed, being loosely placed in

the log of wood for that purpose. The animal, staggering under the effects of the wound, and in great agony, retreats precipitately to the depths of the lake, where he soon expires; and his huge carcase, floating to the shore, is quickly despoiled of its tusks and flesh. In our walk back, we put up three small, delicately-formed bucks, and several guinea-fowls and ducks, in a wild state.

On the 3rd, an expedition, consisting of four boats and thirty-two men, including the officers, among whom were Captain Lechmere and Mr. Forbes, the botanist, was despatched under the direction of Lieutenant Vidal, with orders to explore the rivers Temby and Mattol. A Portuguese black soldier was hired as an interpreter; and, by the commandant's permission, allowed to accompany the party.

By the time we had reached Delagoa, Fire and Yacob had become quite accustomed to the ship, and appeared anxious to accommodate themselves entirely to our manners, especially the former, who, after he had been a few days on board, took his part in the amusements that were going forward among the seamen, and afforded much diversion by his close and arch

imitations of their gestures, manners, and particular eccentricities.

Yacob and he likewise favoured us at times with an exhibition of the Kaffer war-exercise. They appeared to have the most thorough contempt for the Delagoans, especially when they heard how much they were held in subjection by the Oratontahs. Yacob, who was on shore one day, persuaded one of them to try his assagay at a mark; he complied, and, though he was near, missed it by a considerable distance. Yacob took up the weapon, and with the usual prelude of vibratory motion, launched it with such force and accuracy that it pierced the body of the object, a slender tree, at the distance of sixty yards, and, deeply fixing itself in the wood, quivered with the force of the blow. The natives who were present were astonished, and Yacob, apparently exulting in the consciousness of his own superiority, walked away with a stately step.

This circumstance, illustrative of Kaffer prowess and Kaffer pride, was followed a day or two afterwards by one highly creditable to their humanity. Some boats that required repairing were dragged up under a tree near

the Fort for that purpose, and left at night in the charge of a sentry. Fire, of whom we had seen sufficient to convince us that he was perfectly trustworthy, was chosen for that service. Delighted with the confidence reposed in him, he followed the natural dictates of an honourable disposition, and justified by the assiduous discharge of his duty the good opinion that had led to his appointment. Yet he could listen to the dictates of humanity. A native approached in the darkness of the night, there is little doubt with a view to thieve; Fire levelled his piece, discharged it over his head, and boasted that he had frightened but not killed him. He was a man untutored by civilization, uncorrupted by its vices, yet naturally endowed with its virtues.

On the morning of the 6th, we received, for the first time, a visit from English Bill, (Shannuahguahvah,) of whom, as he afterwards became better known to us, I shall give a description. He was a thin slight man, about thirty-two, of middling height, meagre aspect, and keen, uneasy, cautious, yet vivacious eye. With an infinite fund of cunning, trick, and finesse, he possessed great talents for humorous mimicry

and grimace, together with an unbounded impudence, that seldom failed, when combined with his steady perseverance, to accomplish any object. Affected dignity and mystery were weapons with which he often carried a point; as he likewise did by his inimitable talent for puffing off his dignity and pretensions to those who employed him. In fact, he was a consummate politician and courtier in a savage state, and highly useful to his master, Prince Sllanghelley, and many of the Delagoans, by acting as interpreter and negotiator between them and the English. On this account Sllanghelley, shortly before we left Delagoa, created him one of his secretaries—a title considered extremely honourable, and bestowed by each prince or chief on one or more of their principal men and favourites. It is a term evidently obtained from the English or Americans, and probably, in the first instance, was waggishly applied by them to some one of the natives, whose situation about his prince, combined possibly with the appearance of possessing his confidence, led to this application of the term to him. English Bill, though he was at times troublesome, and even showed that self was his govern-

ing principle, yet was a general favourite on board for his humour and his talents for pleasing.

He came as the bearer to Captain Owen of a present of five fowls and four cabbages from the Prince Sllanghelley, grandson to the deceased Kappel, a small portion of whose extensive possessions on the opposite side of the river he inherited from his father, who was that monarch's second son. Captain Owen accepted the present with pleasure, as it evidently showed a disposition in the natives to be friendly towards us; a feeling which it was our interest to promote, as their animosity, although unprejudicial to the vessels, might prove far otherwise to the boats in the course of their surveying excursions.

After English Bill had remained some time on board, I was ordered to accompany him back to Sllanghelley, with a view to prevail on that prince to visit us, and receive a present in return for that which he had sent. I had with me a guard of five men. As we landed, curiosity drew a numerous party of the natives around us, and, by the time we reached our journey's end, we were joined by upwards of fifty. The

distance to Sllanghelley's village was scarcely a mile. We were just in sight of his hut, when we perceived the prince departing from it, accompanied by about a dozen men armed with spears. He turned back when he heard the shouting of English Bill, and received me at the door of the hut with a hearty shake of the hand, but would by no means permit me to enter until he had spread his mats on the floor within to sit on. When they were arranged, he led the way, and we followed, accompanied by as many of his people as the hut could conveniently hold. After the message was delivered and proper thanks returned, Sllanghelley and his party gave their whole and anxious attention to English Bill's account of his visit to "Biggy King George's ships," during which it was laughable to hear the many "eigh, eighs," and the various other signs of admiration and astonishment that escaped from the audience.

Bill's story being finished, they turned to us, and many and curious were the questions which they asked. One was, whether the Leven was not the largest ship in the world. On being told that, so far from it, there were some even four times as large, they expressed the utmost

astonishment, and observed, "Suppose she catch-um for Cappen biggy King's son." A silver hunting-watch was shown at Bill's request to Sllanghelley. He listened attentively to the ticking of it—"eigh-eighed," and grinned his approbation. The spring was touched, and the cover, released from bondage, flew up against his ear, causing him to start back with great astonishment, mixed with a slight momentary look of fear, and the company sagaciously observed, "Him (the watch) all de same as tiine" (alive). The cover at the back was then shown, the glass opened, and the works of the inside stopped and set a-going by the stop from without; and, as a close to the exhibition, the machinery in full action was displayed to view. The stentorian yell of admiration that then took place was re-echoed from the crowd which had assembled outside, who, standing no longer on ceremony, rushed in to obtain their share of the sight.

With them entered Sllanghelley's mother, his favourite wife (for he had ten), and his young son, a child of a most pleasing and intelligent look. To this latter I presented a string of beads, which, when hung round his neck, ap-

peared to yield almost as much pleasure to the parents as it did to the child. Small presents of tobacco, buttons, &c., were likewise distributed among the rest of the party, and to Sllanghelley, as an earnest of what he might expect if he ventured on board, two bottles of rum were given. One of these he immediately opened, and, taking about one-third of it off at a draught, he passed it round to his neighbours, who quickly drank the remainder, smacking their lips, and pronouncing, with emphasis, "Sehee opehombey sopy!" (excellent, or very good, rum.) The other bottle was placed in a bag, carefully tied up, and then given in charge to a man armed with a spear and shield to convey to Sllanghelley's cousin, the young Maietta, who, through the early death of his father, the eldest son of old Kappel, had, at the demise of that venerable chieftain, succeeded to his title and territory.

English Bill informed us that Sllanghelley could not venture on board the Leven without Maietta's permission; but there was reason to believe that his demur proceeded not from that cause, but from a fear of the Portuguese, one of whom had been assassinated some time before

by the natives on the Kappel side. If we might be allowed to judge from the general character of these people, there is little doubt that they had sufficient provocation for committing an act so much at variance with their usual disposition. Sllanghelley had ordered four fowls to be killed and cooked for our dinner, but, as we could not wait for them, he earnestly requested our acceptance of a fine pig as a present. This I refused, yet in as courteous a manner as possible, to avoid giving umbrage, by telling him that our visit was not to obtain presents from him, but to endeavour to prevail on him to come on board to receive some from us, in order to show how well we were disposed to serve and be friendly with him and the natives in general.

Sllanghelley expressed his regret that he could not return with us to the Leven, but hoped that he should be able to pay her a visit after he had seen Maietta. Before our departure, he took us round and showed us the huts of his wives: they were small, and ten in number, each wife, according to the fashion of the country, having her separate abode. Polygamy is equally allowed to all, and the number of wives

that each man has is in proportion to his means. Prince Sllanghelley, or King, according to the courtesy of English Bill, was a young man of short stature, with an intelligent, good-humoured countenance. The only articles of clothing he wore were a neat blue jacket, and a red nightcap, but he was decorated with a profusion of beads and trinkets.

From the extent of his domain, and the grain in his fields, he was accounted rich; of which Bill by the way took care to inform me, by saying in his broken English, "King Sllanghelley richy, very richy, man, too much richy; e ab plainty ohn-yong," (onions.) This strange, yet among these savages correct, criterion by which to judge of a man's riches, amused us exceedingly; and for a long time it became almost a by-word among us, when the property of any one was the subject of conversation.

While returning to the boat, I witnessed an instance of the great fondness of the natives for smoking. One man, with his spear stuck in the ground by his side, was crouching over a small fire that he had kindled, and was smoking evidently with violent and painful exertion, the contents of his pipe consisting, to my surprise,

of nothing more than green leaves and twigs of the bushes around him. Imagination must have had much to do in extracting pleasure from such a substitute. Some tobacco which we gave him drew forth the strongest expressions of thanks.

The Delagoa people, when they wish to look at anything, express their desire, like most savages, by touching their eyes with one of their fingers, and thrusting forward the head with an anxious, searching look. Some, as if to signify their curiosity the more strongly, do not content themselves with this action, but, placing one hand over the eye and the other below it, sever the eyelids as far asunder as they can be parted. Bill was in the habit of employing these signs when he understood anything, or had discovered an intended trick upon him: in the former case, the action was accompanied with a wonderfully grave expression of countenance, and in the latter by an arch, satirical look.

On the 7th, the Cockburn arrived, having been retarded in her passage by a heavy gale of wind which she encountered on the eastern edge of the Agulhas Bank.

CHAPTER III.

Account of the Oratontahs.—Occurrences during the Survey of the rivers Temby and Mattol.—A young Hippopotamus caught.—Attack of a Hippopotamus on one of the Boats.—Interview with Oratontahs.—Description of their Chief, Tchintchingahney.—Night Attack by Oratontahs on our Encampment.—Remarks on the Conduct to be adopted towards Savages.

EVER since our arrival at Delagoa, we had daily received intelligence from the panic-struck natives of the depredations committing among them by the Oratontahs, or rather a sort of savages belonging to a tribe of warlike Kaffers, who, from their marauding habits, had obtained that appellation, which in their language signifies a robber. Their country was situated at a considerable distance to the southward, and they had left it, to the number of many hundreds, some time before.

Since that period they had subsisted by plun-

dering the weaker tribes, more especially in the vicinity of Delagoa, whose peaceable inhabitants, when invaded, could not hope by flight, if they took with them property worthy of pursuit, to escape from so active and enterprising an enemy, who, when they had an object in view, were sure by their perseverance and hardihood to surmount every obstacle to their attainment of it. If the invaded remained in their huts, they seldom experienced other ill usage than the loss of their bullocks, arms, and ornaments; but the slightest resistance was punished with death; the hut was burned down, and every thing in it most wantonly broken and destroyed. Such, also, was generally the fate of dwellings that were left deserted, and sometimes even when they were not. In fact, these people, like all savages, showed great caprice in their actions; frank and lenient at one time, they were unjust, cruel, and treacherous at another.

Whether they commenced their depredations about Delagoa before 1821 I could not learn, but at that period they certainly carried devastation and terror wherever they appeared. For a long time they hovered near the Fort, and, on the 1st of January 1822, were perceived by the Por-

tuguese to be approaching them in a formidable body consisting of many thousands. They advanced rapidly and in good order, apparently as if they meditated an attack on the Fort: however, when about a mile from it, they stopped, and, after an earnest consultation and a loud hallooing and chanting resembling a war-song, for which it was at first taken, they sent an embassy to the Portuguese, to assure them of their amicable intentions, and to inform them that their visit was merely to receive an acknowledgment from them, and that they had conquered the surrounding country.

A large present being forthwith sent,* they were contented, and immediately left the country: but they did not stay away long. They returned, and in the first action in which they were engaged with the Temby people, were defeated; but, rendered desperate by the consideration that they had no country near to retreat to, they ventured upon a second, in which their native courage, heightened by despair, quickly won them the victory. This success

* The conduct of the Portuguese in this instance militates against their territorial claims, by virtue of which they arrogate to themselves the trade of the place.

occasioned so great a panic among the Temby people and the tribes around, that the Oratontahs, threatened and jeered when afar, unopposed, feared, and cringed to when near, were allowed to pass unmolested, and to pillage and destroy the country and villages as they in their wantonness thought fit.

The inhabitants, although when, as above mentioned, they kept to their huts, they were generally treated with comparative lenity, yet seldom chose to adopt that course, preferring, with the hope, and generally the fallacious one, of saving their moveable property, to seek safety by flight to the river, islets, and marshy grounds, where we found them in great numbers in a starving state. It was at first reported that some savages known by the name of Vatwahs were joined with the Oratontahs in overrunning the country: however, there is great reason to believe that they were one and the same people, for we could hear of no other distinction between them, notwithstanding a foolish report that the Vatwahs plundered by night as the Oratontahs did by day.

On the 12th, Lieut. Vidal, with his party, returned from the survey of the rivers Temby and

Mattol. The following account of their operations and adventures while thus employed is drawn up in great part from the notes of Mr. E. Rogier (Admiralty midshipman), one of the party, who was so obliging as to permit me to avail myself of the result of his observations.

After leaving the Leven on the afternoon of the 3rd, the remainder of the day was spent in examining English River, as far up as where the Temby and Mattol discharge themselves into it. About five miles above the Fort, on either side, as the party proceeded, they observed that the shores generally rose gradually from an extensive muddy, flat, and low land to a high boundary, covered with large bushes, having in some places a full-grown tree towering above them.

A great variety of birds, feeding on worms and shell-fish, were seen on the mud-flat, whose shore-limit was covered with mangrove-trees, even far below the high-water mark. The water was salt and discoloured by mud, and its depth was sufficient in most parts for ships of the largest dimensions.

In the evening they arrived at Refuge Is-

land, at the entrance of Dundas River, where they hauled their boats up and encamped for the night, taking care to place a watch, consisting of one-third of their party, armed with muskets, pistols, and cutlasses—a precaution which they never omitted.

On the 4th, after an early breakfast, they left the island, and commenced their examination of the river Mattol. As they proceeded, the shores began to assume a more pleasing appearance. Mangroves were succeeded by forest-trees, and swamps and stagnant pools by extensive meadows and a populous country.

Several of the natives were passing at different times in their canoes from one side of the river to the other. They did not differ from those near the Fort in costume and manners, but were exceedingly surprised at seeing white men there. In the afternoon, the boats had ascended as high up the river as they could, being then about eight miles above its junction with English River. Its breadth there was diminished from one hundred and twenty fathoms at the entrance to less than five, and its depth from two to less than one. The interpreter, from his long residence at Delagoa,

spoke the language of the natives fluently; he had likewise acquired a tolerable knowledge of the country, which rendered him doubly useful during the expedition. From his information it appeared that the Mattol River takes its rise from an extensive salt-water marsh at a very short distance above the spot where the party had discontinued the exploration of it. The only cultivated produce which they observed on the banks was a few pumpkins; but they were informed, that at a short distance inland there were extensive plantations of maize.

They returned down the river about five miles before the evening closed upon them, when they landed and encamped for the night; and, on the morning of the 5th, they resumed their descent.

One of the boats was ordered ahead to search for water. Several wells, dug by the natives, were found on the banks, but in such a filthy state as to render the contents totally unfit for use. Perceiving, however, a few of the inhabitants at a short distance, the party repaired to them, and were fortunate enough to meet with one who spoke a few words of English, and styled himself secretary to King Mattol. He

had part of a blanket thrown over his shoulders, and carried a musket. A present to the whole of a few leaves of tobacco was received with great thankfulness; and a looking-glass that was given to the secretary created much diversion and not less astonishment, which he expressed in nearly the same manner that a monkey would do, namely, by a close critical examination and ridiculous gestures. Gratitude for so acceptable a gift induced the secretary to offer to embark in the boat, and conduct them to a spot, a little lower down, where good water could be procured. His offer was accepted; the crew took to their oars, and shortly after landed about half a mile from the place he had mentioned, where they soon obtained a good supply of an article peculiarly requisite at a time when the thermometer generally stood at 82°, even in the shade.

There were several hippopotami in the river. The men fired at one of them and wounded it, as they believed, for the animal plunged about a great deal, and appeared as if inclined to attack the boat. Towards noon they reached the mouth, and shortly afterwards commenced their survey of the Temby.

The entrance to this river is broader and deeper than that of the Mattol, and is skirted on both sides by mangrove-trees and stagnant swamps, excepting where a green meadow now and then intervenes, and affords some slight relief to the eye, wearied with the contemplation of a feature which is rendered more dreary and disagreeable by the consideration of its unhealthy nature.

Numerous parties of natives were seen hovering about in great agitation, on account of the vicinity of the Oratontahs, who had lately paid them a predatory visit, and reduced them to a state of starvation.

In the evening, the boats were dragged up on the shore, and the tents pitched on a grassy plain for the night. Several of the natives ventured down shortly afterwards, and, from the good treatment they experienced, soon became excessively troublesome, and latterly so much so that the party were obliged to have recourse to threats in order to restrain their forwardness.

On the 6th, after breakfast, the tents were struck and the boats proceeded. The country began to assume a more pleasing appearance: swamps and mangroves were becoming scarce;

and although the banks still continued low, yet the land behind, instead of exhibiting the uniform flatness that distinguished it farther down, rose with a gradual ascent, and was studded with clumps of forest-trees.

During the time that was allowed for dinner this day, several of the party landed and communicated with the Temby people, from whom they purchased six fowls for a Lascar knife, bought in London for twopence; the natives likewise parted with their assagays, taking useless trinkets in return. One would suppose that even savages in a state of warfare would sacrifice their love of finery to their fear of danger, and not, for the sake of a few trifling baubles, part with the only means they had of securing the possession even of them.

The boats were made fast to the shore, under the friendly shade of the wide-spreading trees on the banks above; but such was the intense heat of the weather, that even there Fahrenheit's thermometer stood at 85°. As the lowering sky portended heavy rain, the party commenced pitching their tents at a much earlier hour than usual; yet they had delayed it too long; the rain came on before they

were prepared, and continued very heavy, accompanied with thunder and lightning, until after dark. On the soft ground on which they set up their tents they found impressions of the feet of several animals, and, during the night, the grunting of the hippopotami around them was incessant.

As they continued their route the next day, the country was of the same character, but the river sensibly decreased in breadth. The banks on each side at times were covered with natives, who were suspected, although the interpreter said that they belonged to Temby, to be of a different tribe from those who were before known to us under that name. One of the boats conveyed across the river a party of the women, who, fearful of the Oratontahs, had deserted their huts, which, resembling those already described, were scattered about in the vicinity of the stream; but, as their husbands kept aloof and would not follow, they were necessitated, though with evident fear and reluctance, to return. In the course of the forenoon, the party landed for a supply of fresh water, an article they had invariably found some difficulty in obtaining. A number of the natives, who

were collected on the banks, procured it for them.

These people were the first that they met with who appeared to have any idea of traffic: they brought with them several hippopotamus teeth and one small elephant tusk, requiring in exchange blue cotton stuffs for covering their head and loins. From their information it appeared that the river in that part was known among them by the name of Mahong, from a chief who had lately died, and whose dominions were two days' journey farther on. His son, Chamboul, had succeeded him.

While proceeding in the afternoon, a young hippopotamus was perceived from one of the boats floundering about on the broad mud-flat that skirted the right shore. They pushed in for him immediately, and succeeded in taking him before he reached the water. In size and appearance he resembled a large fat hog with the head of a young bull; his legs were clumsy and out of all proportion thick; and his skin hairless and tough. He was perfectly harmless, and soon became highly docile, acknowledging at times the attention he received by the performance of sundry awkward gestures peculiar to himself.

In the evening, the tents were pitched, and the party stopped for the night; being, as the interpreter informed them, higher up by a day's journey than he had ever known the Portuguese to ascend. Mr. Rogier and some other officers visited a small village in the vicinity of the encampment. The huts resembled those near the Fort, but had an appendage outside which they had not—a sort of oven, neatly made of clay, and adapted to cook the contents of three or four pots at the same time. Round these ovens the inhabitants were sitting and preparing their evening repast, consisting principally of vegetables, although they had abundance of meat. They appeared to be a cleanly people, and no doubt were once acquainted with the English, as they evinced by their reiterated request of "Give me button."

As the party continued their journey on the morning of the 8th, the banks of the river became gradually more contracted, and about eleven they arrived at a place where it branched off into two inconsiderable streams, up the left one of which, about eighty feet broad, they proceeded, but had not got far when they were stopped by a barrier of trees, that had fallen from

the lofty bank on either side, and rendered the farther progress of the boats impossible.

Thus was completed the survey of the river Temby, or Mahong, which, although of not greater extent than forty-six miles, yet is of consequence to be known, from the facility by which a commercial intercourse may be carried on through it with the inhabitants of the interior. It is true, that only vessels drawing less than thirteen feet (low water) can enter it, and proceed nineteen miles up; yet boats might do the rest, and, in the proper season, with little fear of suffering from the fatal effects of the climate. Treacherous attacks from the natives, as we afterwards experienced, might be expected, provided an opportunity be afforded them; but that could be avoided by keeping to the vessel, excepting when it might be absolutely necessary to communicate with them: for this purpose the daytime should be chosen, and a place under the protection of the guns on board should be selected.

As a memorial of the exploration of the river, the date and the Leven's name, in large characters, were deeply carved on the bark of the largest tree near the spot. After Lieutenant

Vidal had obtained his observations at noon, the boats commenced descending the small arm of the river, for the purpose of examining that which branched off to the right. Lieutenant Vidal had just commenced this in his boat, when, on a sudden, a violent shock was felt from underneath, and in an instant a huge hippopotamus reared itself from the water, and, assuming a most ferocious and menacing posture, rushed open-mouthed on the boat, and with one grasp of its jaws seized and tore several planks from her side. It disappeared for a few seconds, and then rose again, apparently with an intention of repeating the attack; but it was deterred by the contents of a musket discharged in its face. The boat rapidly filled, but, as she was not more than an oar's length from the shore, the crew succeeded in reaching it before she had time to sink. While passing along, her keel in all probability grazed the back of the animal, which irritating annoyance occasioned the furious attack. Had he got his upper jaw above the gunwale, the whole broadside must have been torn out. The force of the shock underneath which preceded the attack was so violent, that the stern of the boat was almost

lifted out of the water; and Mr. Tambs, the midshipman who was steering, was thrown overboard, but fortunately rescued before the irritated beast could seize him. The boat was hauled up on a dry spot, and the repairs immediately commenced. The tents were pitched; and those of the party who were not employed as carpenters amused themselves, the officers in shooting, and the men in straying about the desolate country around them, of course taking care not to proceed out of hearing.

The next day, the 9th, was spent in completing the repairs of the damaged boat. The morning was fine and clear; and, as all hopes of being able to prosecute the survey that day were relinquished, Captain Lechmere and the botanist took an early breakfast, and then walked out among the neighbouring woods in search of game and botanical specimens. On arriving at the side of a creek, they unexpectedly came upon a hippopotamus of the largest size, reclining on the mud and apparently asleep. As they had only small shot, they could not hope to gain any thing by firing at the animal; they therefore hurried back to the encampment, from which they were at but a short distance.

A formidable phalanx of hunters was immediately formed, and cautiously, with firelocks in hand, they proceeded to the creek; but the animal was gone, and the balls only served to frighten the numerous large baboons that were playing their antics on the tops of the surrounding trees.

The young hippopotamus that was caught on the 7th began to pine for want of milk and other proper nourishment: he was therefore killed and eaten. His flesh was perfectly white, very tender, and in flavour resembled veal. The hide on the back was thick and extremely tough, but not so under the belly.

In the vicinity of the encampment many agates were discovered, but they were not veined, neither were they otherwise of superior quality; no doubt there was a greater variety higher up, among which probably some might be found of value; they were mixed with ordinary stones lodged near the banks in several parts of the river, as if by the streams from the mountains.

A little before dinner, a party of the natives (of Temby) were observed approaching the tents, with baskets in their hands containing

fowls, which they had brought to barter for tobacco and trinkets. Their chief was of Maietta's family. While conversing with them, some of the Oratontahs appeared at a short distance, arrayed in their war-costume and armed with shields and spears. At first they were shy and kept aloof, until the Temby people, who appeared to be their colleagues, prevailed upon them to approach, by assuring them of the friendly disposition of our party.

A description of the warlike and becoming dress of their young chief, Tchintchingahney, will suffice, with such exceptions as will be hereafter mentioned, for that of the rest of the tribe.

Round his head, just above the eyes, was a band of fur somewhat resembling in size and colour a fox's tail, neatly trimmed and smoothed down. Below this, his black woolly hair was cut short, and not allowed to appear, but above it grew to its usual length up to the crown, where a circular space was shaved in the manner of the monks, having round its circumference a thick ring of twisted hide, fixed in its position by the curling over of the surrounding hair. This ring was sufficiently thick to guard the shaven space from a blow.

On one side of his head, fixed into the fox-tail band, he wore a single feather of some large bird, as an emblem of his rank; and just above his eyelashes he had a string of small white beads, and another across the nose. Close under his chin was fastened a quantity of long coarse hair, which hung down on his breast like the venerable beard of a patriarch. His ears had large slits in their lower lobes, and were made to droop three or four inches, but carried no ornaments.*

Each arm was encircled, a little below the shoulder, by a quantity of hair like that mentioned above, the tapered end reaching down below his elbows; and round his body were two strings of twisted stripes of hide with the hair on hanging to them, and much resembling monkeys' tails: the upper one, three or four fold, was strung close under his arms, hung down about eight inches, and was then trimmed off with such precision that not one tail was to be seen projecting beyond the rest. The whole was so compact that a blow from any weapon would at least be much softened by it. The lower set resembled the upper, and commenced

* This hole is often used to carry articles of value.

where the tails of that ended: it reached down to the knees, and bore a great resemblance in appearance to the Scotch kilts. On his ankles and wrists he had brass rings or bangles. His shield was of bullock's hide, about five feet long and three and a half broad, and lengthwise down the middle of it a long stick was fixed by being passed in and out through holes cut for that purpose. It was tufted with hair on the upper end, and projected above and below about five inches beyond the shield. To this stick his assagays and spears were affixed. The difference between these two sorts of weapons consists in the former being narrow in the blade and small for throwing, the latter broad and long for the thrust.

The chief was distinguished from his people only in the mock-beard and feather, which they were not permitted to wear. As a conclusion to the description of Tchintchingahney's costume, it is necessary to observe that it is entirely military, and adopted only when on active service, either during a professed war or when engaged in a predatory excursion or capricious feud. At other times, the Oratontahs are dressed as the Kaffers, in skins; or, like the

Delagoans, they have no other covering than what modesty dictates. For this, however, a small gourd was used instead of the ornamented straw contrivance already mentioned.*

They were dark mulattoes, tall, and robust in their form, open, frank, and pleasing in their manners, and with a certain appearance of independence in their carriage, so infinitely above the natives with whom the party had hitherto communicated, that the great contrast could not fail to produce impressions of surprise and respect.

They appeared to have a better idea of the value of arms in troubled times than the Temby people. On being pressed to part with theirs for trinkets, they pertinently silenced the offer by requesting the interpreter to ask if 'when a white man is in an enemy's country he ever sells his arms?'

They examined everything with great curiosity, and, after a long stay, retired, pro-

* To appear without this covering is among some of the Kaffer tribes considered such an outrage against decency, that any person witnessing the fact is justified in putting the offender to death. This circumstance was related to me by a respectable merchant at the Cape, who had visited the Kaffer land.

mising quickly to return with a bullock, for the purpose of bartering it for some knives and trinkets. As an incitement for them to do so, a little tobacco was given to each, which they immediately cut up into small pieces and used as snuff; a thing that we had never before observed the savages to do.

Wild fowl were very numerous, and Captain Lechmere, who was a keen sportsman, seldom failed to procure some for the day's meal; yet he never succeeded in shooting a buck, although the country abounded with them. Mr. Rogier, however, was more fortunate; for, as he was walking out in the morning, he suddenly came upon one fast asleep, and with a blow of the musket killed him on the spot.

The bullock that was promised did not arrive. The natives who were lurking about the tents were driven away. Three large fires were lighted, the arms of the party examined, and at eight the watch, consisting of seven men well armed, and commanded by two midshipmen, was set. These took their station and walked their ground, adding fuel at times to the blazing fires under their charge, while the remainder of the party retired to their

tents and resigned themselves to sleep. The thick lowering clouds that overcast the sky rendered the night dark and gloomy, and all was hushed in the deepest tranquillity, when, a few minutes before twelve, the attention of one of the sentries, who was placed in the advance, was attracted by a white object that appeared as if rising and approaching from among the long grass and bushes near him. He gave the alarm, and at that instant received two wounds in the thigh; and, as he retreated, was pierced by a barbed assagay, which remained fixed in his back.

Lieutenant Vidal had been occupied in observing the stars, and was in the act of replacing his instrument, when the cries of the sentry reached his ears. He started up, and at the instant a band of Oratontahs, with their shields and spears, rushed towards the tents, uttering the most hideous yells. The appalling idea that the people would be deliberately massacred in their sleep flashed across Mr. Vidal's mind; he rushed to the tents, on the impulse of the moment, and traversed them with loud cries of "To arms! to arms!"

It was enough. The alarm was re-echoed,

the rise instantaneous, and the murdering band were received at the doors of the tents with volleys of balls and with bayonet points. The war-cry was soon changed to shrieks of terror, and they were happy to escape the just indignation of those whom they would have deliberately murdered in their sleep, a band of strangers who had not harmed them, by precipitately retreating, wounded, and with the loss of many of their arms, to the surrounding thickets.

We judged their number to be about one hundred, but afterwards learned that it amounted to three hundred. They were headed by the treacherous chief Tchintchingahney, whose spear and shield were found next morning at a short distance from the encampment, in the direction in which they retreated, and where consequently they were under the heaviest fire.

It would not have been prudent to pursue them, even supposing the night had been favourable, as we knew not their number or what succours they might have at hand; but the swift messengers of death were despatched after them through the bushes as long as their figures could be seen and their outcries heard.

So certain, it appears, were they of encountering no opposition, that few of their assagays were brought into the field, as they deemed their spears sufficient to kill slumbering men. Tchintchingahney was supposed to be wounded by Captain Lechmere, whose gun was only loaded with small-shot.

The suddenness of the attack may well be supposed to have created some confusion, though it by no means damped the courage of the people or the promptness of their resistance. Mr. Tambs, one of the midshipmen, led on by his ardour, pursued the savages as they retired, without perceiving that he was unsupported; and on his return he narrowly escaped being shot by the party, who mistook him in his white shirt for one of the enemy with a white shield.

The wounded seaman, galled by the assagay that still remained sticking in his back, suffered great agony, and entreated, as soon as the first confusion was over, to have it extracted. This operation, owing to its barbed form, was no easy task, and before it was finally accomplished put him to the most excruciating pain; however, it was the utmost he had to

suffer, for, after his return on board, his wounds rapidly healed, and in a short time he was able to do his duty.

The Portuguese interpreter was not visible during the attack, and after it was over he retreated to the boats that were moored in the river, and could not be prevailed upon afterwards to leave them. To these the tents and every other article were removed as fast as possible, one half of the party being appointed to perform that duty, while the other kept guard; a precaution by no means unnecessary, as was demonstrated about an hour afterwards. The savages were discovered by the half-suppressed sounds of their voices among the neighbouring thickets; but these were soon silenced by the discharge of two rockets horizontally in the direction from which they proceeded. Their fear and astonishment were expressed by the usual exclamation of "Eigh! eigh!" and then all was quiet.

In the morning, on an examination of the ground about the encampment, two shields, several spears, and a few assagays were found, no doubt thrown away by the wounded in their eagerness to escape; yet no trace of blood

was discovered, although we afterwards heard from the Temby people that the musketry did some execution. It is probable that the wounded were carried off by those whom the rockets dispersed.

Two parties well armed were sent out in quest of water, which they found after a long search. In their way they passed through some spots planted with maize, onions, and rice, and picked up a human skull with marks of fire upon it. This led some to imagine that the Oratontahs were cannibals; however, on referring even to their greatest enemies, they unanimously acquitted them of the suspicion. As soon as the watering party returned, the boats proceeded down the river, and, on the 12th, returned to the Leven.

In the way back, the morning after the attack, the party saw a numerous body of their enemies on the summit of the rising ground on the left bank, marching along in good military order. They had but lately crossed the river, and were about to penetrate into the country, for the purpose of carrying on the same plundering system there as they had done on the Temby side. Their appearance, dressed in their warlike

and imposing costume, had a striking effect as the extensive line moved along through the various sinuosities of the path, and at times portions of it were hid from sight by the bushes or lost in the undulations of the ground. As the grass was wet, they were observed to be particularly careful in keeping their shields above it, otherwise the damp would quickly have unfitted them for the service for which they are intended. The spears attached to them, being thus elevated, were often seen above the brow of the hill glittering in the sun among the long grass by which it was crowned.

The costume of the Oratontahs was allowed by every one who saw it to be highly warlike and most elegant; yet the latter term could scarcely be applied to the strings of beads across the face, which, simple as they were, gave it a look highly ferocious and appalling.

As this chapter contains an account of savage treachery, it cannot be better concluded than by a few remarks on the treatment necessary to be pursued towards the uncivilized portion of mankind.

With these people it is necessary to adopt the utmost precaution. Act towards them with kindness and humanity, but in your dealings never for a moment consider them otherwise than as enemies, and so treat them on the slightest positive indication of hostility: for to allow treachery to pass unpunished is to encourage it. The savage feels not the sentiments from which your lenity springs, but attributes that conduct to fear and folly which originated in the nobler dictates of humanity and pity.* Once establish in the mind of a savage your superiority over him, and the power you have of punishing his offences, and the grand bulwark that stands between him and civilization is sapped in its foundation.

The fear which at first indicates to him the necessity of acting with good faith towards you, changes in a short time to respect and a know-

* On reading Mr. M'Leod's interesting account of the voyage of the Alceste, I met with a passage conveying exactly the same sentiments which I have expressed. It is as follows:—"Half measures seem to be a bad system in any dealings, but more especially with the uncivilized; for they are apt to attribute forbearance to fear, and acquire under that impresion fresh courage."

ledge of his own interest, which probably lead by degrees to extreme civility; whereas, if you allow the treachery of savages to pass unpunished, it becomes more firmly grafted in their nature; they shun and are shunned; and a century hence they will be in the same degraded state as they were a century back.

CHAPTER IV.

Examination of the Dundas River.—Misery of the Temby Refugees.—Hippopotami.—Interview with some Natives.—Hippopotamus Traps.—Smoking the Hubble-Bubble.—Arrival of the Barracouta.—Death of Mr. Tambs.—A wounded Black.—Atrocious Cruelty of the Commandant of the Portuguese Fort.—Native Market on board.—Schooner arrives, and ascends Dundas River.—Her Boat attacked by an Hippopotamus.

On the 14th of October I was ordered by Lieutenant Vidal to explore Dundas River, situated midway between those already examined. For this purpose I had two boats, with three midshipmen, twelve seamen, and a native interpreter.

On approaching Refuge Island, we discovered several boats moored off a small sandy patch on it, and on shore at least two hundred of the natives, men, women, and children, who had fled from the Temby side to that swampy retreat to avoid the Oratontahs or Zodas. A more complete picture of misery than that

which these people exhibited could hardly be imagined, yet the pity that we otherwise should have felt for them was checked by the contempt we entertained for those who had dastardly abandoned their country and comforts, rather than unanimously join in asserting their freedom and their rights, and in repelling by force the foe that had attacked them. A native, whose hollow eye and meagre aspect sufficiently announced that he was in a starving state, brought us some hot embers to kindle our fire, and his request, in return, was for a draught of water.

We dined off the island, and afterwards entered the river. The shores were mostly covered with mangroves and bushes, generally marshy, often inundated at high water, and in a few instances exhibiting a low perpendicular bank. In our way up we observed several small nests, resembling purses, suspended from the boughs of the loftiest trees: the entrance to them was through a little circular aperture in their side, and their construction of grass and feathers was wonderfully neat and ingenious. They belonged to a species of the Loxia, a tribe of birds common to most parts of Africa.

Curiosity to examine them induced us to climb one of the trees; we took two nests, but did not escape with impunity, being severely stung by a large kind of red ant, which, in our ascent, we shook down in great numbers upon us from the boughs above. These insects were of a slender form, and about one-third of an inch in length. Their nests consisted of five or six leaves drawn together at the points, and cemented by means of a glutinous matter and a sort of web of the finest texture.

Besides the Loxia species, there was a great number of birds of various other kinds, among which I recognised the pelican, white crane, adjutant, kingfisher, toucan, spoonbill, flamingo, curlews of different sizes, turkey-buzzard, hawk, duck, goose, Guinea fowl, pigeon, dove, and a variety of small birds of beautiful plumage. The only quadrupeds we saw were the hippopotami, which, when we anchored at night, kept up a constant noise until morning; their cry resembling the grunting of a hog joined to the loud hollow bellowing of an ox. It commenced in noisy modulations of the former, and ended with a deep shrill peal of the latter.

Our boats were furnished with tilts, under

which, and the double covering that the sails afforded, by being suspended over all, we passed the night, unexposed to the heavy dew that fell, and partly defended by the assistance of a fire, which we kept constantly burning, from the marshy exhalations that rose around us, and formed over the surface of the ground a dense and noisome vapour.

Next morning we continued our course up the river, and in passing a low sandy point found ourselves surrounded by a group of hippopotami, consisting of twenty-seven, so close together that, had they not sunk as we approached, we could not, from the narrowness of the stream, have passed without striking against some of them. Three were standing on the bank: one of these, as we drew near, opened his huge red mouth, about three feet and a half in extension, and exhibited a more formidable and savage appearance than I have ever witnessed in the fiercest of the brute creation. On our first appearance, two retreated to the water, but the third remained sufficiently long to receive on his back a volley of balls, only one of which seemed to take effect, the rest glancing off as harmlessly as they would if discharged in a

sidelong direction, from a coat of mail. The animal, feeling himself wounded, uttered a loud and menacing cry, and rushed into the depths of the river. We struck several more afterwards.

At the moment we fired perhaps but one would be visible, yet immediately on the report of the piece more would show themselves; some only for an instant or two, but others, that might be lying in shoal water, invariably started up and attempted to get into deeper, trotting through the mud at a quicker rate than the boats could pull, and looking back upon us every now and then with an expression of the greatest terror and dismay. One that was penned up between the two boats appeared stupified by fear; he did not attempt to escape, but stood for upwards of five minutes gazing first at one boat and then the other; while the crews, from their relative situations, durst not fire at him. When running through the water they dip their heads continually under it, and with their broad noses throw it in a shower over their backs. The quickness of these animals is extraordinary; for often, the moment the flash takes place, they are down before the ball has reached them, and

that even after having risen only a second or two before, when one might suppose that they would be off their guard.

We landed under a perpendicular bank, above which was a flat meadow, upwards of two miles square, with three or four foot-paths over it: the soil was of a sandy nature, but apparently fertile.

The breadth of the river was reduced to thirty fathoms, and the depth to ten feet. The water was perfectly fresh, a circumstance which we little expected, from the distressed state to which the natives on Refuge Island were reduced for want of that necessary, and from our knowledge of the perfect saltness of the waters of the neighbouring rivers of Mattol and Temby, the latter of which penetrates thirty-nine miles farther into the interior than the point to which we had ascended in this.*

Some natives issued from the wood on our right, but, as they approached, betrayed signs of timidity and distrust, and turned off as if with the view of avoiding us. I followed them,

* At the time Dundas River was explored, I was not aware that Mr. Huddart, in his East India Directory, had mentioned that its waters were fresh.

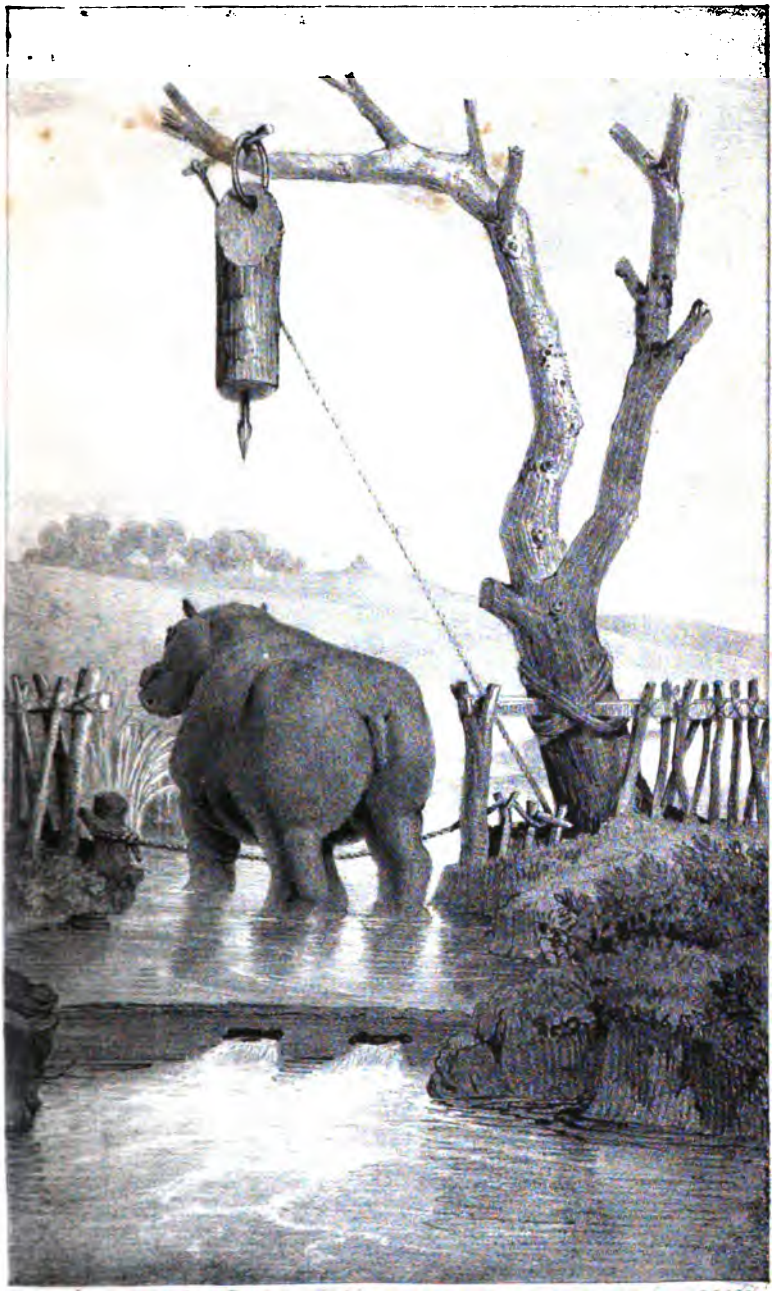
laid down my rifle, yet had pistols concealed; held out tobacco and trinkets, and endeavoured as much as possible to acquaint them by signs that they had nothing to fear. Yet all would not do; until the interpreter, by repeated assurances, persuaded them that our object in an interview was only to gain from them some knowledge of the country. They belonged to King Matchahkahney, of Mattol, and were on their way to join him against the Oratontahs, a deserter from whom accompanied them, having with his *amor patriæ* thrown off the costume of his tribe, and adopted in its stead that of the Mattol and Temby people, who, though differing in name and government, yet in character, habits, and costume, if such they may be said to possess, are the same.

These men informed us that the river, at a short distance above, was fordable at low water, which, on my arrival there, I found to be correct; and, as at that time there was scarcely sufficient depth for the smallest canoe, I was obliged to give up the survey.

It was afterwards ascertained that, had it been high water at the time, I might have passed the bar, for such it was, and could have

proceeded through a deeper channel and broader expanse of water, how far it is impossible to say, but there is reason to think many miles, from the great and rapid body of water which flowed down, and from a view of its stream at some little distance above, that had not diminished in breadth, although in its meanders it had formed an almost insulated piece of ground about three miles in circumference.

Our distance from the mouth of the river was nine miles when we gave up the survey. In going down the opposite side to that on which we communicated with the natives, we observed that where the hippopotami had broken down the bank in their passage to and from the river, sharp-pointed poles hardened by fire were placed by the natives for the purpose of staking them in their descent. The interpreter informed us that many were caught in this way: they die from the wound shortly after they reach the water, and their huge carcasses, floating down the river, are picked up by the natives on the look-out below. Sometimes, when the demand for hippopotamus flesh is great, on account of the scarcity of other provisions, the natives assemble in the woods,



and, when the animals ascend to the plains to graze, run out upon them, and, scaring them with loud cries, drive them with headlong force on the snares that are laid for their destruction. The skin, however hard and tough, is not proof against the violence with which a falling body of such weight comes in contact with the point of the stake: the wood is splintered in the wound, but it has already deeply penetrated some vital part.

The natives do not confine themselves to the entrapping of the hippopotami, but will sometimes venture in a body to attack them with spears. They waylay the huge animal, and, watching the opportunity afforded by his passing the thick bush in the close foliage of which they lie concealed, by a dexterous thrust or two of their sharp spears they hamstring him, and bring him roaring with anguish and impotent rage to the ground, where, from repeated wounds, he soon breathes his last. To this method of attack, so replete with danger, recourse is had only when there is the greatest demand for hippopotamus flesh, and latterly it has been employed for the sake of their teeth; for, until we set the example, the Portuguese

seldom purchased any other ivory than that of the elephant.

I winged a beautiful white crane that was passing over head, and brought it to the ground. As I was about to pick it up, desperate with the agony of the wound, it struck at my eye with its beak, and, had it not been for my glasses, must inevitably have destroyed the sight of it for ever. I have since heard of a gentleman who, under similar circumstances, was not so fortunate: he still lives, and I shall feel happy if, by quoting the example, I may be the means of saving any other person from so distressing a catastrophe.

After leaving Dundas River, we examined a small one branching off from the Mattol, and another near the Temby. On the banks of the former, in marshy ground, we discovered several Mattol people, who had retreated thither to avoid the Oratontahs. With the boughs of trees they formed temporary huts, resembling the nests of birds reversed; their mats were spread on these, and their arms suspended, presenting altogether a most picturesque appearance. The women, whose looks bespoke melancholy and misery, were grouped together in

mournful silence over the declining fires at which they had just finished cooking their frugal fare, consisting of a small species of shell-fish which abounds on the banks of the rivers, a little millet, and a fruit resembling a calebash, which they term maccahcah.

They boil the shell-fish, and, by breaking off the apex, are enabled by suction to extract the fish, in a whole state, through the aperture. They pound the millet in a deep wooden mortar, and, with the inside of the tasteless maccahcah, make it up into small cakes, which they lay upon sticks and roast before the fire. This fruit, when eaten in its natural state, occasions a violent bowel complaint, and on that account was not permitted to be brought on board. I never learned whether it has the same effect on the natives, but should imagine not, as I have often observed them eating it uncooked with extraordinary relish.

One of the greatest luxuries of life, in the opinion of the Delagoans, is the smoking of the hubble-bubble. A long hollow reed, or cane, has the lower end immersed in a horn of water, and the upper capped by a piece of earthenware, shaped like a thimble. With the reed in their

hand, they take hold of the horn, and cover its top, with the exception of a small aperture, through which, with a peculiar exertion of suction, they draw the smoke from the pipe above through the water below. They fill the mouth, and, after keeping the smoke there some time, eject it with violence from the ears and nostrils. I have often known them to be giddy, and apparently half-stifled, after indulging in this, to them, fascinating luxury. It produces a violent coughing and whooping, accompanied by a profuse perspiration and evidently great temporary debility; yet it is considered by the natives highly strengthening, and is always resorted to before they undertake a long journey or commence work in the fields. I was attracted to the hut of an old man who was enjoying this indulgence, by the loudness of the cough which it had brought on; and, as I entered, I observed that the feeble inmate had almost fallen a victim to the violent effects of the bang, or tobacco, which he was smoking. He had thrown himself back on some faggots near him, and it was not until I had been some time there, that he appeared at all conscious of my presence; yet, as soon as the half-inebriated wretch had ob-

tained sufficient strength, he re-commenced his devotions to the pipe, and, by the time I quitted the hut, was again reduced to the state in which I had found him.

In our way back to the Leven, after the survey of the river was completed, we passed by a creek, near which was assembled a group of women and children. Curiosity induced me to look at them through a glass; they mistook it for a musket, shrieked, and precipitately fled with their children to the woods. The interpreter called to them, and explained the error; this had the effect of bringing some few back, but by far the greater part were too much frightened to return. It is singular to behold the dexterity with which a Delagoa woman, when alarmed, disposes of her child: with her right hand she takes hold of its left shoulder and swings it round on her back, to which the infant immediately clings, and would hold on for some time, even if the mother were not to assist it by crossing her arms before her as a rest for its legs.

A friendly understanding having been established with the natives, which Maietta, by the present of a bullock to Captain Owen, signified

his desire to promote, one side of our quarter-deck every morning exhibited the appearance of a market in miniature. The natives brought elephant tusks, hippopotamus teeth, rhinoceros horns, tiger skins, ambergris, spears, assagays, shields, mats, agricultural and culinary utensils of their own manufacture, goats, fowls, onions, yams, maize, millet, cabbages, leeks, maccahcahs (afterwards prohibited), pine-apples, tomatas, and a variety of other things.

Captain Owen, with his usual justice, would not permit private traffic to be carried on before the wants of the community in general were supplied; by which judicious arrangement a sufficient quantity of vegetables and fruit was obtained by the purser for the ship's company every morning. Blue dungaree, or, as it is termed by the natives, *lap*, was the article in greatest esteem, and, next to that, axes, knives, tobacco, and small black or white earthenware beads: the latter of these, in strings, constituted the currency of the country. Spirits, although much coveted, were not considered by the natives as an article of trade; a gift of them was regarded as an earnest of friendship, and eagerly accepted.

Of their own making they have two kinds of spirituous liquors; one of which is called ēpĕāhlă, and the other wōcāhnyēyē. The former is prepared in the following manner: a large quantity of maize, with a certain proportion of water, is put into a wooden mortar and there pounded for half an hour; it is then placed in the shade to ferment. At the end of two days it is taken out and boiled, and, when cold, a small quantity of a grain called andrēalo, (a sort of millet,) well pounded, is added to it, and the whole, after standing a few hours, is strained through a mat-bag, from which the ēpĕāhlă oozes out, perfectly pure and of a milk-white colour. In one day it is drinkable, the next sour; and less than two bottles will occasion inebriation.

The wōcāhnyēyē is obtained from the măkkāhnyēyē, a fruit resembling the guava, and which grows on a lofty tree, of a whitish appearance, called the kāhnyēyē. When the requisite quantity of fruit is picked, a small hole is cut in each, through which the juice is squeezed into a large boiler, where, after having stood some time over the fire, it remains to ferment until the next day. More juice is then

added, and the same operation is repeated with the whole. At the close of this second day it is drinkable, and will continue so for three days; yet its nature is not half so intoxicating as that of the epĕāhlă. It is almost colourless, and has a sweet and pleasant taste.

English Bill continued to render himself every day more useful in promoting an intercourse with the natives, in accompanying our expeditions in the country, and in acting as an interpreter on board; for which services, and as the leader of a party of his countrymen employed in our boats when watering, he was hired, and was allowed to take out his pay, to the amount of two shillings a day, in various kinds of goods. All this was highly gratifying to Bill's vanity, as it gave him an opportunity of displaying his importance, and, at the same time, of recruiting his wardrobe.

Many of the Delagoans are circumcised; but, excepting that custom, and the dislike of some to pork, I never could discover the least indication of their ever having embraced the tenets or forms appertaining to any particular religion. Certain it is, that at present they appear to have no thought beyond that of their earthly

existence; unless a beautiful idea expressed by one of them, yet in such a manner as if it was not understood by him, as I shall have occasion to relate in a subsequent chapter, may be conceived to indicate the contrary.

On the 17th, the Barracouta arrived, and, five days afterwards, proceeded up towards Dundas River, with the view of entering it, if possible, to obtain wood and water; but the object could not be attained on account of the neap-tides. She grounded several times, yet, from the smoothness of the water, received no damage whatever.

On the 24th of October, the fever, which afterwards committed such ravages among us, carried off its first victim, Mr. Wm. Boys Tambs, Admiralty midshipman. He had been three days ill, but the symptoms were so mild that, until a few minutes before his dissolution, not the slightest conception of his danger was entertained; on the contrary, he appeared as if rapidly recovering, and thought so himself. Only one hour and a half before he breathed his last, he was sitting at the table with his companions, joking and conversing with them. As the evening closed, he returned to bed, felt himself very

unwell, sent for the surgeon, and, unconscious of his approaching end, went off gradually as into a sleep, and expired without a groan. A grave was dug for him in the morning on the summit of a low sandy hillock near the Fort, where shortly afterwards his body was deposited with military honours, Captain Owen and every other officer who could be spared attending. A head-stone was erected by a relation, and the inscription upon it paid not so ill a compliment to the memory of the deceased as to bestow posthumous praise through a channel so often abused. His knell on the night of his death was rung by the heaviest peals of thunder I ever heard, accompanied by bright vivid flashes of lightning, which at times illumined the tri-coloured shroud* that covered his remains, and displayed to view the figure of the cross in a situation calculated to promote feelings of a religious and moral nature.

On the 25th, the schooner left the river to survey the Bay; and, for the purpose of co-operating with her from a station on shore, Mr. Hood, midshipman, was placed, with a tent and

* A corpse, on board of men-of-war, is always covered with a union jack previously to burial.

two marines, on the top of Mahong Point, which forms the southern entrance of the river.

Besides Mr. Gibbons, who, as before stated, had charge of the observatory, Capt. Lechmere, Mr. Forbes, and others, at times also made it their abode. These latter were there when, one morning, the Portuguese informed them that the Oratontahs, who were overrunning the Mattol side with the same facility as they had ravaged the Temby country, had carried their depredations so far as actually at that time to be committing them among the inoffensive people between the Fort and the lake. The party rushed out immediately, and, followed by many of the Portuguese and nearly all the Blacks, proceeded into the country to clear by force the vicinity of their abode of such dangerous neighbours. They shortly came upon them, discharged their pieces, and drove the savages in the utmost consternation back upon their main body, which had bivouacked at some distance. We afterwards learned that they were there severely reprimanded, and branded as cowards by their chief, Looncungdove.

An extra guard of marines was placed at the observatory. In the afternoon, a poor old Black

was brought on board severely wounded; he had charge of some cattle, which, as the Oratontahs approached, he drove to the Fort for protection, and then returned to his hut, where he was shortly after seized by the invading tribe, who, in revenge, speared him. In doing this it was evident that they had held him down, and worked the weapon forcibly to and fro, until it had passed through his thigh; as the wound, on the side on which it was inflicted, was upwards of seven inches in length, whereas the largest spear is not more than half that in breadth. The sufferer bore the pain nobly, and appeared much less affected at his situation than those who were spectators of it. A native who accompanied him, and spoke a little English, thus described the horror he felt at such a fate as his comrade had experienced:—"Delagoa man no care suppose 'um sick and go dead: no like big rogue Oratontah; no peak nothing, but teef (thieve) 'um life." We never heard whether the injured man recovered: his wound was dressed, and he went on shore highly grateful.

On the 28th, Mr. Gibbons, while taking a morning walk, imperceptibly strolled farther than he intended, and, on turning round with

the intention of retracing his steps, he discovered that he was close to a body of Oratontahs. He rushed behind a friendly thicket near him, and, running off in a direction that kept it between him and the savages, escaped unobserved.

It is a custom among the people of this country to conceal the death of their king as long as possible, and, for upwards of a month, they insisted that old Kappel was still alive, although from time to time they belied in some way or other what they said; as in the two instances that occurred in my visit to Sllanghelley, where, in the first place, the rum allotted for the king was sent to Maietta, and, in the second, permission requested of the same, as sovereign of Temby, for the prince Sllanghelley to visit the Leven. English Bill, though we generally received more information from him than from any one else, was always positive as to the existence of old Kappel; he even carried his dissimulation so far as to accompany, in the capacity of a guide, a party which Captain Owen directed to pay a visit to that prince.

Captain Cutfield had charge of this embassy, and Lieut. Vidal went with him. They had

two boats, and a file of marines as a guard; a circumstance which English Bill had previously been directed to announce, to prevent any misunderstanding as to the amicable motives of their visit. They landed beyond Point Talaguene, or, as we afterwards termed it, Lechmere, about three miles above the Fort, on the opposite side; and, after an hour's walk, arrived at the hut of Mohambetey, uncle of King Maietta and son to the late Kappel. This was the place agreed upon for the interview; but as no such high personage as the king appeared, Captain Cutfield, after waiting a long time, returned on board. Mohambetey, when he discovered that none of the presents were intended for him, expressed himself highly affronted, and walked sullenly away, leaving his visiters in possession of the hut, which far exceeded in neatness and ornamental construction any that had yet been seen.

One of the petty officers of the Leven, a blustering and discontented character, was placed in his turn as sentry over the water-casks on shore, where he fell asleep on his post and had his bayonet stolen. Fearful of the punishment which he was aware that he had merited, he de-

serted, and was absent six days; at the expiration of which he returned in a half-starved and sickly state. As he had suffered so much for his folly, his offence was forgiven; a leniency that he might naturally have been expected to repay, for gratitude's sake, by a stricter attention to his duty. But, no sooner had he recovered his health, than, taking advantage of the opportunity afforded him by being in one of the boats that landed Captain Cutfield and his party, he repeated his offence, at the same time committing the still greater crime of theft, taking with him his musket, ammunition, and various articles belonging to the officers and boat's crew.

On the 30th, a seaman of the Leven, named Roberts, died of fever; he was ill only a few days, and apparently suffered little. The whalers had assured us that Delagoa was perfectly healthy; but the two recent deaths, and the daily increasing number of the sick, strongly impeached the truth of their assertions, and excited in the minds of many a presentiment of the havoc that was about to take place.

On the 1st of November the Cockburn re-

turned. About this time the Portuguese commandant exhibited a tragedy of a most appalling nature, even more abhorrent in the unfeeling barbarity of the termination, when time had been given for reflection, than in the cruelty of the commencement. The ravages of the Oratontahs had reduced the inhabitants of the Mafoomo country to a state of the greatest distress and starvation, insomuch that at last the king's brother and sixteen of the natives proceeded to the Fort, to request that assistance and support which, even unasked, they certainly had a right to expect. Before they applied for an interview with the commandant, they proceeded to the bazaar, which was always kept open near the Fort by the Portuguese, and there commenced bartering some few articles which they had brought for provisions. Not long had they been thus occupied, when, on the complaint of a soldier to the commandant that these were a party who had robbed his garden, a charge which he could in no manner prove, the unsuspecting Blacks were surrounded by a guard of soldiers with fixed bayonets, and conveyed into the Fort, where, merely as one half of their punish-

ment, they received a flogging in point of severity far worse than death.*

With this infliction the punishment commenced, and the sufferer soon fainted under the effects of it, or, by the agony which he endured, was reduced to a lethargic state, from which he was aroused by a violent blow from a stake or club, that he might be, or appear by his cries to be, more susceptible of the torments inflicted. The branch of a thorny bush was the last instrument of torture employed, and this was applied with great force to the lacerated back of the half-expiring Negro. The commandant stood by the whole time, encouraging the soldiers not to relax in the application of the punishment, and regulating the period when it was necessary to use the stake. He was alike inexorable to the cries of the sufferers, and to the tears and entreaties of his wife, who on her knees before him implored mercy.

* Some idea may be formed of it from the fatal result, and the description of the instruments with which it was inflicted. One was formed of several of the hard dried thongs of a bull's hide, covered with knots, and the whole attached to a stick about three feet long, which served as a handle.

When the punishment was over, the sufferers were cast into a small and loathsome dungeon, there to remain until their backs were sufficiently healed to endure the rest of the punishment. From the impure air, the closeness and filth of their dungeon, together with the depth of their wounds and mental despondency, death soon relieved the greater number of the unhappy men from their misery. This result, one would suppose, might have been sufficient to excite mercy and commiseration in the hardest heart: the commandant, nevertheless, had them dragged out, either dead or in a dying state, to the bushes in the vicinity of the Fort, and there, unmoved by their groans and sufferings, left them, under the effects of a burning sun, to linger out the last moments of their painful existence. If any did survive, they were few in number; for, as I have above stated, the majority died in prison. One of them was seen shortly after death had relieved him from his pains; his back, lacerated and torn, was in a state of mortification, and worms, maggots, and flies were carousing on it.

Our daily market on board began to assume some form and arrangement. The demands of

the natives for the articles which they brought to dispose of had at first no limits. A bargain was driven to the utmost, and every one endeavoured to obtain the most exorbitant return for his effects. But now the case was altered; a comparative value between the goods of the dealers on each side was imperceptibly established, and articles were bartered for a fair return, without finesse, noise, or wrangling.

To prevent the occurrence of another attack on our boats by the Oratontahs, Captain Owen sent a native of the Temby side to the chief, Looncungdove, with a message expressive of his desire to see either him or some one whom he should authorise to accede to stipulations, and to furnish hostages as a guarantee for the future against any hostile attempts. To this application he obtained no answer; but, on the 2nd of November, a party arrived at the Fort, to treat with Captain Owen and the Portuguese; they were armed, and in full war-costume.

The constant watchfulness and distrust, grafted in their nature by their roving and marauding habits, were not for a moment relaxed. They remained during the conference with

their backs to the wall, and threatened with the assagay any one who attempted to pass behind them. Captain Owen expressed a wish that they should come on board the Leven, to enter into an agreement respecting his demand of hostages. They promised to do so without the slightest apparent hesitation; although it is probable that they never had the least intention of keeping their word, as they returned early in the morning to the Oratontah encampment. It is very likely that they were guided in their conduct by the suspicion, natural enough to savages, that they themselves, if they ventured on board, should be detained as the hostages demanded. It had, however, been fully explained to them overnight, that, if they did not immediately leave Mafoomo and its vicinity, they should be compelled to do so by force; and likewise that, until they delivered hostages for their future peaceable conduct, the English would deal with them as enemies wherever they found them. This threat had the desired effect of driving Looncungdove and his forces from the country, although, in revenge, they ravaged the fields and burned every hut to which they came in their retreat.

As the endeavours of the Barracouta to ascend the Dundas had failed, the Cockburn, which drew only half as much water, was ordered to perform that duty. She entered the river on the 4th, and next day proceeded as far up as where the banks were covered with timber and the water was perfectly fresh. The officers, during the time they were there, made several trips in their boat, for the purpose of shooting the different birds and animals, which are very numerous at some distance up the river, in the plains and thick woods in its vicinity.

On one of these excursions, Lieutenant Owen and Messrs. Browne and Foot, midshipmen, left the schooner early, and proceeded up the river until they arrived at the same plain on which I had the interview with the Mattol people. It was covered with elks and deer, and they amused themselves with firing at them until late in the evening, when they bent their steps towards the river in order to return on board. On arriving at the boat, they were alarmed by the intelligence that one of the crew was missing. They traversed in great part the neighbouring woods, and kept con-

stantly firing and calling, thinking that the man might have accidentally missed his way; but all was to no purpose—no trace could they discover, and no answer obtain. The moon was up and the night set in. They lighted a large fire, left a written notice by it, and at last began descending the river, intending to send back next morning to see if the absentee had returned.

The tide had ebbed so considerably that, in passing over a shallow spot, the boat grounded on a mud-bank, and all, excepting Lieutenant Owen and Mr. Foot, got out to shove her off, when suddenly a large hippopotamus was observed to leap from the bank and rush towards them at full gallop, uttering loud menacing cries, opening its enormous mouth, and at times gnashing its teeth with the expression of the most infuriated rage.

Mr. Foot seized his gun, and, when the beast had approached within six yards, discharged the contents at its head. It was frightened and turned about, as it was hoped with no intention of repeating the attack; but, having taken a large sweep, it mustered its courage, and, with greater swiftness than before, rushed towards

the boat in an opposite direction, that is to say, across the shallow bed of the river. Fortunately one more charge was left. The animal received it as before, and, to the great relief of the party, retreated in the utmost dismay up the banks to the woods, whence it did not return to renew the attack. Had it done so, it is more than probable that not one in the boat would have survived to tell the tale.

When the animal leaped from the bank, Mr. Browne imagined that he observed a young one do the same; if he was not mistaken, the attack may well be supposed to have originated in the apprehension of injury to her young: indeed, we may fairly assume this to have been the case, as, unless when irritated, these animals, so far from attacking the boats, have ever shunned them.

CHAPTER V.

Embassy to King Maietta, of Temby.—Death of Captain Lechmere.—Mohambetey put to death.—The Leven quits the River.—Alarm of the Natives on board of her.—Exploration of the Manice.—Canoes.—Interview with the Oratontah Army.—Delagoa prudence.—Death of Acting Lieutenant Gibbons.—Death of Captain Cutfield.—Treatment adopted by the Natives for the Fever.

On the 3rd of November, Captain Lechmere came off from the observatory in a high state of fever, and, during the night, was so ill that he was scarcely expected to survive till the morning; however, as daylight approached, the dangerous symptoms abated, and he felt himself better. This flattering change, though it relieved his bodily pains, did not deceive his mind with false hopes; he was perfectly aware of the inveteracy of the disease under which he was suffering, and, from the moment he was attacked, fully anticipated the fatal result to which it led.

On the 5th, Captain Cutfield and Lieutenant Vidal proceeded with three boats up the river Manice, to survey it.

The cases of fever on board had by this time amounted to upwards of twenty. Among the persons so affected there was not one whose duty had kept him on board the ship; they belonged either to the crews of the boats that had been employed up the rivers, or to the unfortunate few who had at different times been attached to, or casually resided at, the observatory. Of the number of the sufferers from this latter cause were Mr. Forbes, the botanist, and a young midshipman, named Cannon. Captain Owen had at one time passed several days there, but fortunately experienced no ill effects. The spot proving so unhealthy, the party stationed there was recalled, the instruments were re-embarked, and the establishment broken up. Mr. Gibbons was perfectly well when he came on board, but he had hardly been there an hour, when he fell down on deck in a fit, and was carried below with a severe fever upon him.

Day after day, we heard from the natives of the overbearing conduct in the country of the

troublesome character (William Roberts) who had deserted from the boat which accompanied Captain Cutfield in his mission to the King of Temby. To maintain himself, he carried on a regular system of plunder, which he was enabled to do from the superiority that his musket gave him, and from the desire of the peaceable inhabitants to be on good terms with the English. At last, however, a Temby woman informed us of the place of his concealment, to which she guided an officer and a party of marines sent out to apprehend him. He was discovered asleep in a hut, and taken on board. His offence led to the same punishment as before, a severe attack of the fever, which eventually carried him to his grave.

We at length ascertained that the denial of the death of King Kappel was to be attributed to an ancient custom among the natives, who conceal the decease of their kings one year. This period had probably elapsed, as English Bill, hitherto so close on the subject, openly acknowledged that old Kappel was no more, and that his grandson, Maietta, was now the sovereign of Temby. I was in consequence despatched to wait on him with the presents which

Captain Cutfield had before taken, but had found no one to whom to deliver them. I was likewise the bearer of a letter from Captain Owen to Maietta, expressive of the friendship of the English, and of the hope he entertained that a trade with any of our countrymen who might hereafter visit Delagoa Bay would be promoted and encouraged by him.

I had with me two boats, English Bill as a guide, and a guard, consisting of a sergeant, a corporal, four privates, and five seamen. We passed round Point Lechmere, and immediately began to ascend a small salt-water river,* that for five miles took its winding course through an extensive marsh. We continued on it until we reached a low red sandy precipice, under which we landed. The marsh was strongly impregnated with salt, and the natives supplied themselves from it with that article, but in such a filthy state that none of us could use it. I left the boats in charge of the midshipmen who were with me, and, accompanied by Eng-

* This, in Horsburgh's East India Directory, is erroneously stated to be fresh, and recommended as a watering-place: a mistake that has crept into that excellent publication probably on account of the vicinity of the stream to the Dundas River.

lish Bill, proceeded into the country. One of Maietta's secretaries and another native went in advance to give the chief notice of our approach.

English Bill had informed Captain Owen and myself that the distance I should have to go would be trifling; however, it was upwards of ten miles; a long way for those unaccustomed to walk in a burning sun, and through a country without roads. In our way we passed several villages thickly inhabited. On our left was an extensive valley, through which the stream we had ascended took its meandering course from the country, which, in every other part excepting that, was generally about one hundred and fifty feet above the level of the sea, and varied in feature, from the extensive plain to the gradual slope and gently shelving hill. Great part of the land was cultivated, and sown with maize, rice, pompions, millet, &c. Its appearance varied from a fertile red earth mixed with vegetable matter, to a parched and hot white sand, yet capable of yielding a plentiful crop. In about four hours we arrived at a large village, in the centre of which was the establishment of the late King Kappel,

consisting of upwards of twenty huts erected round a flat and extensive space. Kappel's hut was the largest, which circumstance, together with its ornamented door, pointed it out as the residence of the late monarch.

Perceiving that it was deserted and shut up, I forbore to enter, fearful lest by so doing I might unwittingly interfere with some religious or superstitious notions of the natives, connected with the respect due to the residence of a lately deceased king. On requesting permission to that effect, however, it was readily granted, and, from the appearance inside, I had no reason to doubt the assurance of English Bill, that "since King Kappel gone dead, and Maietta catch 'um all tings, you first man look 'um house." The allusion to Maietta "catch 'um all tings" (things), meant that Kappel's effects had, according to the custom of the country, passed into the possession of him who had succeeded to his title.

The interior of the royal hut was a complete labyrinth of cobwebs, of which my curiosity obtained for me an abundant share. The roof was neatly ornamented with basket-work, and the wall decorated by a carved and

not inelegant cornice. In the centre was an elevated square space for the fire, and near it stood a bedstead of palm-leaf, resembling the seat of a cane chair; on this the late venerable king breathed his last. The diameter of the building inside was twenty-three feet, and the height twenty-five, that of the wall being only six. The surrounding huts, of the usual size, which had belonged to his wives, were now inhabited by others. At the door of one, an old woman was shaving her daughter's head, in the way described in a preceding chapter, and the instrument used for the purpose was shaped like the paddle of a canoe, about three inches long and very sharp. A man who lived in the next hut had his hair shaved off entirely. As I never before observed such a practice among them, I inquired the reason, and learned that it was the universal custom on the death of a wife. I was soon joined at the village by Sllanghelley, Mohambetey, and several more of the Kappel family, but could obtain no tidings of their chief, Maietta.

After waiting two hours, I began to think that English Bill was deceiving me, as he had lately imposed on Captain Cutfield. In strong

terms I taxed him with duplicity: Bill felt that his honour was at stake, and left me to seek Maietta himself. Not expecting to be detained so long from the ship, we took no provisions with us; and where we were we could not obtain any even by barter, as every article belonging to the natives, excepting such things as were in immediate use, had been carried away to prevent its falling into the hands of the Oratontahs, from whom they were in daily expectation of a visit. After English Bill's departure, I waited nearly two hours more; and, as it was then nearly three o'clock, and I could gain no intelligence respecting Maietta, I left the village, to return to the boat, deeming it imprudent to tarry longer lest we should be benighted. We had proceeded about half-way, and had just issued from a wood, when, on looking back, I was startled by the appearance of a glittering line of spears, above the bushes we had passed, rapidly approaching us. That Maietta, or at least some great chief, was coming, I had no doubt; therefore, apparently with the view of conferring an honour, but in reality as a precautionary measure against treachery, I drew up my men in a line, and advanced ready

for the conference some fifty paces before them.

Sllanghelley was the first person I saw; he came running up to inform me that Maietta was approaching, escorted by his guards. He soon appeared, followed by upwards of one hundred men armed with shields and spears, and was preceded by one carrying a long white slender stick, with which he chastised such of the natives whose curiosity urged them to approach too near.

Maietta, about twenty-two years of age, was six feet in height, and of a manly commanding appearance; his dress consisted of a long robe of fine scarlet cloth, edged with gold lace more than half an inch in breadth. Those around him appeared to pay great respect in the tone of their voice when addressing him, but they made no salaam or other kind of salute. He seemed delighted with the presents, but was evidently annoyed by the conduct of the sulky, ill-looking Mohambetey, who seemed as if disposed to secrete and keep some of them to himself. After Captain Owen's letter had been interpreted to Maietta, and I had held a friendly converse for nearly half an

hour with him, I took my leave, having previously afforded much gratification by causing the marines to go through their exercise, and to discharge several shot at a mark. Fire, who accompanied me, had, from the time of landing, and even when with Captain Cutfield, in his embassy for the same purpose, expressed himself highly amused at our credulity in supposing that the natives would ever permit us to see their real king. He quoted his countrymen as an example, who, he affirmed, had always a person whom, when necessary, they would dress out as their sovereign, and pass him off as such.

On the 8th, the seaman, who had strayed from the schooner's boat up the Dundas River, returned, happy in escaping from the miserable and precarious life he had led since his desertion. He pretended that he had lost his way; it was, however, well known afterwards that a desire for novelty had alone detained and led him into this folly.

Captain Lechmere, during the night, became much worse, raved at times, but on being spoken to was immediately collected. The fever, true to its nature, rendered him anxious and restless,

and he was glad to catch at anything that for a moment assuaged the bitter thoughts which preyed on his mind. Nothing appeared to please him more than singing, and at different times men were called in for that purpose. It seemed to alleviate the sufferings of the present moment by fond recollections of the past. One of the young gentlemen, willing to beguile the gloomy thoughts of a fellow-creature on the verge of eternity, performed different airs, at his request, on the flute and violin, and the solemn grandeur of such a piece as "*Adeste, fideles!*" ever a favourite of mine, operated powerfully on the feelings, when considered as tending to soothe the sufferings of a dying man. Passing a sleepless night, he sunk into a state of lethargy and indifference to everything around him; yet he recovered from this stupor in a few hours, and seemed to be possessed of more strength than on the preceding day. The night that was destined to be his last gloomily approached; the fever returned; he became worse, and about midnight, while Captain Owen was singing the air, "Here a sheer hulk lies poor Tom Bowling," and had just repeated the line, "His soul is gone aloft," poor Lechmere

breathed his last. His remains were deposited next morning, with military honours, in a grave close to that of Mr. Tambs. The officers of the three vessels, and a large portion of their respective crews, attended the funeral.

In the account of my interview with Maietta, I mentioned the indignation which he appeared to feel at the behaviour of Mohambetey. It was not the first time that this discontented chief had excited the displeasure of his sovereign: he had been caballing with several more against his authority, and had omitted to send him a due proportion of the presents which he received. These, with other instances of misconduct, and among the rest that which I witnessed, had blown into a flame the long-kindling embers of retributive vengeance. A kabah, or meeting of the chiefs, was called, and by it Mohambetey was decreed to die. The execution of this sentence was given to a party of men, who followed the unsuspicious chief into the wood, on the skirt of which his hut was built, and despatched him there by repeated thrusts of spears.

On the 11th died another seaman belonging to the Leven, and, on the 14th, a marine named

Thomas Waring. He was in the habit of attending on Mr. Daniels, one of the midshipmen, who, at the time of Waring's death, was absent with the Manice party. About an hour and a half before his dissolution, he opened his master's chest, carefully placed everything in order, returned to his birth, was conveyed to his hammock, and in a few minutes expired. He gave the keys to a comrade a short time before, but was too far gone to say to whom they belonged.

On the morning of the 19th, we proceeded to the Bay, in hopes that the change would prove beneficial to the thirty-five who were suffering on board from the fever. From the want of these hands, of such as we had already lost, and of the boats' crews up the Manice, we were obliged to have a proportion of men from the Barracouta and Cockburn to assist in taking us out. Our want of hands likewise prevented us from sparing a boat and crew to land the numerous natives and women whom we had on board: these were much frightened when we got under weigh. The men talked of the misery of their queens, when "she look 'um sail go fall, and ship go big water," and many a wince and anxious glance escaped them as we rapidly

passed the headlands of the river; yet, when spoken to, there was an attempt to look cheerful from under a brow clouded by uncertainty, and from an eye keenly attempting to read our inmost thoughts. The women were a little more clamorous, fretting, sobbing aloud, and ejaculating, "Mamahnah! mamahnah!" (mother! mother!) However, our anchoring soon dissipated all apprehensions; the dance was resumed, and the chorus of their song touched on their late erroneous suspicions, with "Tehefahnēy, big water, big water, no good." It is not unlikely, from the great dread the natives always evinced at even the mention of big water, that in former times acts of kidnapping were frequently practised upon them by slavers.

Mohambetey was buried in an American ensign, which he generally had hoisted near his hut, and with a handkerchief tied over his eyes; and another chief was appointed by Maietta in his room.

Our carpenter, who had been ill some days, was now much worse: his speech was affected, and, like all those who had died of the fever, when approaching their end, he became restless, and would go on deck. I was there; he tot-

tered past me, supported by the gunner and another, his head thrown back, his eyes starting from their sockets, with a wild, unmeaning, maddened expression, and an agonized smile playing on his lips. His appearance altogether made the bystanders shudder: it was the last effort of a dying man.

In the afternoon the Manice party returned. Lieutenant Vidal, who had called on board the Barracouta, brought with him English Bill, who, until he had scanned the countenances of all with a keen, penetrating observation, appeared to be turning over in his mind our probable intentions respecting those of his countrymen whom we had brought out with us: he, however, quickly perceived that all was right.

The Delagoans, having been mostly accustomed to whalers, whose boats are not qualified to work to windward, had no idea of the possibility of one under sail reaching an object directly in the wind's eye of her. I will relate one fact by way of illustration. Lieutenant Vidal, in coming out, was obliged to make a tack before he could reach the ship. Bill, seeing the direction of the boat's head, drily observed, while composing himself for slumber, "Me go

sleep now, you look'um ship dis night, no catch'um." The operation of tacking aroused him; he lifted up his head, saw the ship on the lee-bow and not far off. Astonished and confounded, he muttered, "Eigh! eigh!" stared some time apparently in deep thought, then, sorrowfully hanging down his head, exclaimed, as if communing with himself, "White man, Englishman, sabbey ebery ting; Delagoa man know notting—e d—n fool!"

The party employed in exploring the Manice consisted of six officers, twenty-four seamen and marines, and four native interpreters: they had three boats, and Captain Cutfield, in the Barracouta's pinnace, commanded. They left the Leven on the forenoon of the 5th, and in the evening anchored off the Island of Shefean, at the entrance of the Manice, where they remained for the night, and next morning prepared to survey the river, previously examining the island, which evidently had not always been such, for in the channel that divided it from the main the relics of trees were yet visible, exhibiting an appearance as if they had been deprived of the mould for their support by an unusual rush of water from the river, producing the small chan-

nel that has ever since remained open. Shefean was not inhabited by the natives; there was a pool of excellent water on it, and in the woods were seen tracks of deer and hippopotami.

The river, at its entrance, formed several islets, with narrow channels between, and an inconsiderable depth of water. The islands were swampy and covered with mangroves, as was also the southern bank, but the other displayed different features, being of a parched sandy nature, with seldom the smallest patch of vegetation to redeem it from the charge of the utmost barrenness. These appearances, however, were soon succeeded by a more pleasing and cultivated tract abounding in inhabitants, who in every respect resembled those of Mafoomo, Mattol, and Temby.

The party passed through the territory of Sherimbah, and soon entered that of Maghoy, where, for the first time, they met with canoes; and shortly afterwards found on a small islet, which was the principal abode of the natives, a profusion of lemon and banana trees, none of which had before been seen.

The soil of Maghoy was generally rich and cultivated, so that the natives, who are very nu-

merous, are enabled to live in the greatest abundance, and had the happiness to be in a great measure secured from the hostile attacks of the Oratontahs by the branch of the Manice, that served as an almost insurmountable barrier to the progress of a tribe, who, like the rest of the Kaffers, have an extraordinary antipathy to trusting themselves on the water. Rice was the principal produce, and so abundant that the natives are enabled with it to carry on a lucrative trade with the people of Temby.

The right bank of the river, being exposed to the attacks of the Oratontahs, was chiefly deserted by the natives. Part of it once formed the territory of Wooloowęeney, of which Gomana, son of Maghoy, monarch of Derora, was sovereign; but, not being content with the portion which his father had given him, he attempted by force to wrest from him the remainder; and, in the conflict that ensued, partly atoned by the loss of his life for his treacherous and ungrateful conduct.

Whenever the right bank was not actually deserted by the natives, their canoes at least were ready to cross the river on the first alarm; such household goods as could be possibly spared

were generally placed in them, as were sometimes the women and children.

While the party were pursuing their course, on the morning of the third day of their ascent, they observed the Oratontahs moving along in large and regular parties towards a high prominent point, about a mile in advance. A large town was built under it, of which the enemy, as the boats approached, were observed to take possession. Opposite to this town was the residence of King Manice, whose territory, of the same name, extended to some distance from the banks of the river on either side.

Captain Cutfield determined if possible to hold a conference with the Oratontahs. The detached bodies with which he at first endeavoured to communicate, were suspicious, and shunned the rencontre; but the force collected in the town, as if conscious of their strength, being in number about two thousand, seemed glad to avail themselves of an opportunity to confer with the boats. Their principal chief did not show himself, but several of the others made their appearance: they seemed to possess great authority, were habited in the same manner as Tchintchingahney, and, as they approached,

men with long white rods cleared the way before them, striking with violence the shins of those who came within their reach.

Some of their women, who were much better looking than those of Delagoa, were likewise present. They were, generally speaking, of a lighter shade than the men, who in that respect approached nearer to the Mulatto than to the Negro. As the costume of the chiefs was warlike, graceful, and imposing, so that of their women was modest and becoming. They wore kilts formed of stripes of hide, ornaments of the same material on their arms, bangles round their wrists and ankles, brass rings in their ears, and on their heads caps handsomely constructed of hair and feathers.

The interview with the Oratontahs was considered as a good opportunity to express the determination which Captain Owen had formed on account of their treacherous attack on our party up the Temby; accordingly, through the medium of the interpreters, who were very bad, Captain Cutfield informed them, that, as they had thought proper to commence hostilities with us, unless they delivered up hostages as assurances of their future peaceable conduct, Capt.

Owen would consider them as enemies, and order them to be treated as such wherever we met them.

To all this representation they paid but little regard: hostages, they affirmed, were out of the question, as they had nothing to do with the cause that led to the demand for them, the attack on our people having been made by another chief without their knowledge. They closed the subject by adding that, unless our party had something to sell, they wished to have no more to do with them, except that they would be very thankful, and present them with seven bullocks, for a passage in their boats across the water, to attack the natives on the other side; who, under the protection of the river, were venting a profusion of gasconades against their indignant enemy opposite, accompanied with satirical remarks and threatening gestures. The interview ended by Captain Cutfield informing them that, as they had refused our terms, war was proclaimed, and that wherever they were seen they would be treated as foes; that the inhabitants of the vicinity of the river were our friends; and that, unless they immediately quitted their town, a fire would be opened on them. As soon as this

intimation ended, which probably after all was not thoroughly understood, the Oratontahs began to move off, and to retreat behind the hills.

The boats passed on, and shortly afterwards arrived opposite to a deserted village, in which some Oratontahs were busily employed in plundering the huts. They were taken so completely by surprise that, before they perceived their danger, they were within reach of the musketry, which, as they precipitately retreated over the hills, despatched after them a volley of balls. As the Oratontahs retreated, a loud shout of derision was set up by the inhabitants of a Manice village on the opposite bank, who satirically asked why they, who loved plunder and termed themselves warriors, ran from the white men, who would be so acceptable a booty.

After the territory of Manice, the river led through that of Mamalonga. The banks were low, and their vicinity was in general a stagnant and fetid swamp. The territories of Macalonga and Timbana succeeded that of Mamalonga, the former on the right bank and the latter on the left.

On the evening of the 11th, the farther exploration of the river was relinquished, the party having in five days ascended about fifty miles. Its direction was almost north, running nearly parallel with the sea-shore, from which it was nowhere more than two or three miles distant. The water was fresh close to the mouth, and the current in many parts set down at the rate of two miles and a quarter. The thermometer varied from 81° to 89°, and, from the general prevalence of light winds, the weather was particularly close and oppressive.

During the night, the innumerable mosquitoes were at times so troublesome as almost to render it impossible for any of the party to sleep; to two or three, who were visited by slight symptoms of fever, their persevering attacks were irritating in the extreme, and there can be little doubt that they tended much to aggravate the inveteracy of the disease by the restlessness and painful excitation which they occasioned.

Several times the natives returned to visit the party in their canoes, and bartered fowls, vegetables, and fruit for trinkets and clothing. For the latter they manifested great avidity,

and, even when it was portioned out into the smallest pieces, they took it in preference to any thing else. An old check shirt, cut up into ten parts, purchased as many fowls; yet buttons, knives, and tobacco, they appeared to hold in little estimation: the latter, the natives said, was collected in great abundance at some distance farther up the river.

The boats, in their way down, stopped at a Manice village opposite to that which the Oratontahs were plundering when our party opened a fire upon them, as before mentioned. The inhabitants expressed the highest gratitude for the kind interference of the white men in their favour, and exultingly informed them that, since the seasonable admonition thus given to the Oratontahs, they had totally deserted the country. In repassing the village in which the Manice monarch resided, their attention, unoccupied by what had so thoroughly engaged it in their ascent, was directed to the contemplation of the picturesque spot where the huts were erected: the face of the lofty hills, of a sandy nature, but covered with verdure and topped by forest-trees, was studded with them. Through the luxuriant foliage which adorned

the narrow level below, their humble roofs were in many places seen protruding, while those on the bank of the river were fully exposed to view, interspersed with trees, under the shade of which the inhabitants, with the river as a guard between them and their enemies, were assembled in groups, some dancing, others conversing, some again idly reclining, and others employed in domestic pursuits; but by far the greater number, as a finishing stroke of animation to the pleasing scene, had crowded down to the water's edge to obtain a nearer sight of the boats as they passed. The countenances of all expressed the greatest admiration and astonishment; and, that the children might have their share of the spectacle, the women were observed holding them up at arm's length above their heads, while they, too much frightened at the view of white men to be pleased at the novelty of their appearance, were shrieking with terror and struggling to escape. Not so the young lads and girls: they rushed into the canoes, and vied with each other in trying who should approach nearest to the boats.

From the curiosity and astonishment displayed by these people, and from their number,

which certainly far exceeded the probable population of the village, it would appear that, hearing of the boats having ascended the river, they had flocked in from the surrounding country for the express purpose of viewing them as they returned. None of the natives, even higher up the river, had evinced so much curiosity.

The survey of the Manice, its bar, and Shefean Island at its entrance, was completed by the 18th, and next day the boats returned to their respective vessels. We had an opportunity of witnessing one solitary instance of the absence of that fear of the sea which prevails among the Delagoans: it was exhibited by a lad about eighteen, who appeared pleased with the idea of going to sea, and expressed his wish to remain with the ship when she went away altogether, and, from the diminished number of our crew, his wish was gratified. Before we sailed, this lad, and such of his countrymen who were hired, received the same provisions as our own people, and were paid at the rate of one shilling per day, which they were allowed to receive either in tobacco or clothes. The former, which, as a luxury, they had hi-

therto shown such avidity to obtain, as soon as they perceived the great drawback that, from its relative value, it occasioned in their receipt of the more essential article of clothing, they almost entirely discarded, contenting themselves with a very limited enjoyment of that to them bewitching luxury, thereby evincing the command which their prudence had over one of their strongest propensities, and affording a remarkable contrast in their character with that of many savages, who gratify the wants of the present moment at the expense of future comfort. They worked well, were respectful in their behaviour, and showed their content by the joyful chorus song with which, like the Canadian boatmen, they regulated the strokes of their oars when pulling in our boats.

On the forenoon of the 21st November died Mr. Tympson, carpenter of the Leven. He was buried on Shefean Island; and, agreeably to his last request, a small marble slab, with his name engraved on it, was deposited with him.

Next day the Barracouta and Cockburn joined us from the river. In the former, the

fatal fever had commenced its ravages since our last parting: four of the seamen had died; one of them was of the party that assisted in taking the Leven out on the 19th; and seventeen more, including two of the midshipmen, were dangerously ill.

On the morning of the 23rd, we left our anchorage and proceeded with the Barracouta and Cockburn to take up different positions for the survey of the Bay. The former, in the course of the day, telegraphed to us that Captain Cutfield was attacked by the fever, and that the number on the sick list had increased to five officers and eighteen men. To these, on her joining us with the Cockburn two days afterwards, there was an addition of six men, in all twenty-nine: a fearful proportion out of her small crew of sixty; for the death of another of her seamen, shortly before she joined us, had reduced the complement on board to that number. In the course of the day, Captain Cutfield came on board, excessively ill, and, for the sake of the better accommodation which the Leven afforded, he was prevailed on by Captain Owen to remain with him.

Next morning, the three vessels proceeded to

the anchorage off Elephant Island. Early in the day, one of the seamen of the Leven died; shortly afterwards, a boy on board the Barracouta; and in the evening, Acting Lieutenant Henry Ashley Gibbons, whose remains, followed by several officers, were conveyed to the island next morning, and there deposited with military honours, in a beautiful secluded spot. In digging the grave for this lamented young officer, fresh water was discovered a foot or two beneath the surface of the ground.

On the 28th, two of the seamen of the Barracouta died; her commander rallied a little during the day, but, about one in the morning of the 29th of November, he relapsed into a state of quiet insensibility, from which, in about two hours, he started up in a violent fit of delirium, uttering the most frantic and fearful shrieks, which at intervals continued until seven o'clock. Two of our men, a marine and a seaman, died in the course of the day; and the next was ushered in by the death of Captain Cutfield, two of his crew, and two of ours.

The fever, of whose deadly virulence so many instances are recited in this chapter, is

treated by the Delagoans in the following manner: As soon as the patient feels the first attack, he retires to his hut, where he is wrapped up and kept warm, until the water in an earthenware boiler placed on the fire is boiling hot, when it is placed between his legs, while he sits down and leans over the hot steam that arises from it. In the mean time, the persons about him wrap him in mats, which shortly afterwards, though covered with perspiration and half suffocated by steam, he casts off, and at that instant receives a cold shower-bath applied by means of water kept in readiness for the purpose. This over, he is hurried to the side of a large fire kindled in the hut, and there placed in a recumbent posture on a mat before it, while blood is extracted from him in small quantities, by slight incisions on his shoulders, breast, and the backs of his hands. The rest is left to nature, whose resources, powerful as they may be, often sink under the inveteracy of the disease.

The unhealthy season prevails from the commencement of September until the end of April; and, as the whalers do not frequent the Bay during that period, those who are engaged

in the fishery can go through the fatigues and exposures to which they must necessarily be subject while engaged in collecting their cargo, without suffering from the effects of the pestilential vapours that rise from the earth during the sickly months, and prove so fatal to casual visiters.

CHAPTER VI.

Departure from Delagoa.—Deaths on the Passage.—Arrival at the Island of St. Mary, Madagascar. — Occurrences there.—Description of the Island.—French Settlement.—Natives.—Their Dress.—Dances of the Women.—Canoes.—Whale Fishing.—Washing.—Bamboo Water-vessels.—Native Manufactures. — Prostitution of Daughters by Parents.—Policy of the French on the Island.—Its Productions.—Fever and Treatment for it by the Natives.—Deaths from Fever.—Deserters.

Previously to the death of the commander of the Barracouta, Captain Owen had made up his mind to quit the Bay, hoping that a change of air and scenery would conduce to a favourable turn in the state of those who still precariously lingered under the effects of fever. Lieutenant Vidal was appointed to the command of the Barracouta; and with him I joined that ship, in place of Lieutenant Mudge, who was removed to the Leven. The Cockburn, which still continued healthy, was ordered to

remain behind, for the purpose of surveying the river Mapoota, and before we left we turned over to her such natives as were still on board; some only for a passage, but the greater part to perform such services as would be prejudicial to the health of her crew during the sickly season. We got under weigh shortly after the demise of Captain Cutfield, and, accompanied by the Leven, stood out of the Bay; but, owing to the lightness of the breeze and strength of the tide, were obliged to anchor in very shoal water, where we remained till early next morning, when we again weighed, and proceeded to the south-west, surveying along shore. The line of coast was generally skirted by lofty sand-mounts, beyond which at times we could discover an apparently rich and fertile country, but no inhabitants.

On the 1st of December, a seaman died on board the Leven; and on the 5th, just as we were leaving the coast for Madagascar, her master, Mr. Morley, expired. The pleasing effect that novelty seldom fails to produce, together with the sea air, seemed to occasion a most salutary change in many, who, when we left the Bay, were in a very precarious state;

and, as usual, the favourable turn in their disease was accompanied with excessive ill-humour and a childish impatience, the sense of pain, hitherto deadened by disease, beginning to revive again. Yet many died: a midshipman, Mr. Watkins, two seamen, and a boy, in the Leven; and the boatswain, a marine, and boy, on board of us—in all seven persons in sixteen days. After the bodies were consigned to the deep, the union-jack, which, as usual on such occasions, had been used for a shroud, was suspended above the stern to air; and this served as a melancholy signal from vessel to vessel that another death had taken place. Conjectures as to the person were often wide of the truth, so rapid was the transition from perfect health to death in some cases, and so fallacious the apparent certainty of recovery in others.

On the 21st, we obtained sight of the small island of St. Mary, and of the lofty hills of Madagascar beyond it; and next morning reached the anchorage near the French settlement on Quail Island, or Isle Madame, where we found two frigates of that nation. One of these, which had brought out troops and colo-

nists, was moored inside, and merely served as a guard-ship; the other belonged to the Bourbon station.

The Island of St. Mary, formerly known by the name of Nossi Ibrahim, as it is even still called by the Malegash, is thirty-one miles long, north-east by north, and south-west by south, and from two to three miles in breadth, and lies between latitude 16° 41′, and 17° 08′ south, and longitude 49° 42′, and 50° 02′ east. Its surface presents a succession of hills from two to four hundred feet high, separated by deep and in general narrow vales, thickly covered with trees and underwood, in some places so interwoven by creepers as almost to defy any efforts to penetrate them. This I had an opportunity of experiencing; for, having joined another officer in a shooting excursion among them, we got so entangled in their mazy wilds, that it was not until after the greatest fatigue and unremitted efforts for four hours that we succeeded in gaining the beaten track, from which we had deviated in search of game.

The French have twice formed a settlement in the Island of St. Mary: the climate obliged them to abandon the first; and the second at-

tempt terminated in the massacre of the settlers by the natives, in revenge for some ill treatment which they had received. A memorial of this unsparing vengeance, erected some years afterwards, capped the summit of a shelving hill at the back of the present settlement.

The expedition, on this occasion, was fitted out in France in 1821, and took possession of Isle Madame and the port toward the latter end of the same year—an unpropitious time for their arrival, as, before their constitutions were in the slightest degree accustomed to the climate, they were exposed to the deadly force of the sickly season, which, commencing in January, lasts till the middle of May, and which, in the first three months of that period, reduced the number of the establishment from two hundred and ninety to one hundred and thirty.

Isle Madame, a low coral islet, is their citadel, and contains a small fort, an hospital, barracks, and every thing else that appertains to the government; and all who compose the garrison and colony, with the exception of the planters, resort to it every night for safety. Two streams of fresh water empty themselves

into the harbour, at the entrance of which the island is situated; thus affording a constant supply of that essential article to the shipping that may chance to call at the port: good water has also been lately found by digging on the island. The harbour is very small, but sufficiently deep for the largest ships; and the roadstead, unassailable by tempestuous weather, affords at all times a safe and convenient anchorage.

Soon after we anchored, several canoes came off, crowded with men and women, generally of short stature, rather darker than Mulattoes, thickset and full-featured, with low foreheads, broad and flat faces, large eyes and mouth, and long hair, which by the men was collected into knots without much regularity. All the women, on the other hand, had it neatly divided into seven, nine, or eleven squares, from the centre of which issued a large and bushy knot, producing, to the eye of a stranger, especially when combined with the short neatly braided queue behind, a most ludicrous effect, yet often by no means an unpleasing appearance, when accompanied by the lively expression and intuitive grace which Nature, in her freaks, as

often denies to royalty as she confers them on the humblest subject or on the wildest savage.

The men in general had nothing on them excepting a piece of cloth, of native manufacture, wrapped carelessly around their loins and descending to the knee; but the dress of the women was by no means confined to such scanty materials or so careless a display. They were habited in long-sleeved blue spencers, fitting tight to the shape and ending just below the bosom, where the skin around the body for the breadth of an inch was left exposed, and then was succeeded by two pieces of cloth, the one serving as a petticoat and the other as a gown. These were fastened by having the ends carefully tucked in between the body and the first folds that embraced it. None of them wore beads; and, with the exception of a few, some of whom wore ear-rings, and others who had small pieces of brass of the size of a shilling sewed up and down their spencers in front, they had no trinkets or ornaments of any kind among them.

By way of hats, some of the men had a basket of hemispherical shape, with three corners worked out of it on the top, serving as legs for it to stand on when off the head. Both sexes

are particularly attentive to their teeth, which naturally are beautifully white and regular: they clean them with snuff, of which they use large quantities. The women are very cleanly, if we except the practice of anointing their hair with cocoa-nut or whale oil. At first the smell is highly disagreeable, but custom soon reconciles a stranger to it. Few of the females who first came on board remained in the ship; but they afterwards came off in great numbers, and amused themselves and us by exhibiting their native dances, resembling those of Delagoa; one of them generally led the song, while the rest, sitting around, joined in the chorus and clapped. The dance commenced by her throwing her arms, extended in a diagonal position, so as to form an angle with her body and head, and plumbing her feet on the side of the lowered arm: thus adjusted, she began to beat a tattoo with her feet, squalled forth her song, regaining an upright position, and swimming along in a languid mincing pace, accompanied by a diminished application of heel music. Having reached the extremity of the space allotted for the exhibition, she writhed her body and threw her arm about, at the same time moving

backward, and again beating a loud tattoo, whilst, with her hinder part stretched out, she kept time to the music in vibratory horizontal motion.* Savage as was this dance, yet, when performed by an elegant figure, many parts of it were far from being void of grace. The women were better-looking, their clothing superior, and their dancing more elegant, than those of Delagoa; yet in native modesty the Delagoans far surpassed them.

The canoes are small, of the common form, and delicately made; but, slight as they appear, the natives venture in them far from the land, and will sometimes attack with success the large whales that sport in great numbers between the island and the main. They cautiously approach the monster, and with their neatly-formed iron harpoons, attached to a long line and buoy, strike him deeply in the side. Writhing with agony, he dives to seek relief in the depths of his native element: but short is his respite; he finds little space between the surface and the bottom, and rises again but to meet his watchful foe, guided by the tell-tale

* The technical term of making a "sternboard" was facetiously applied by the seamen to this retrograde movement.

buoy, prepared to repeat the deep and exhausting wound. He struggles, but it is in vain: the conflict is soon over, and is terminated by the towing of the huge body in triumph to the shore. I am not aware that the inhabitants of St. Mary go through any particular form in attacking whales, but such is the practice of those on the main. They never assault an old fish, but always choose the young; humbly begging the mother's pardon, stating the necessity that impels them to kill her progeny, and requesting that she will be pleased to dive below while the deed is doing, that her maternal feelings may not be outraged by witnessing what must occasion them so much agony.

On the 27th, we witnessed an extraordinary instance of the dexterity of the fishermen of St. Mary. The Leven caught two sharks, one a male, about thirteen feet in length, and the other a female, two feet longer. From the latter, on ripping her open, forty-eight young ones were taken, each upwards of eighteen inches in length: they were lively and active, and, when thrown overboard, swam round the ship, evidently by no means reconciled to their abandoned situation, but in anxious search of the mother. The na-

tives saw and pursued them in their canoes, and with a curved and barbed assagay transfixed them with the utmost precision, and one even when eight or ten feet under water. I did not observe them in a single instance miss their aim.

A few months before our arrival, an English merchant-ship, the Matilda, was cast away at Foule Point, Madagascar, and the crew, after a most distressing journey of many days, arrived at Point L'Arec, which approaches within two miles of St. Mary, and effected their passage across. Most of them had departed some time in an English vessel: we took on board the remainder, consisting of twelve Lascars. Worn down by fatigue and repeated attacks of the fever, they were reduced to a most debilitated state: four of the number pined away, and died at different periods after we sailed.

During a walk, one day, with the surgeon, in passing through two villages, we observed most of the women at the back of them busily employed in washing linen in the French manner, by beating it well with broad flat pieces of wood. Their contrivance for a tub was simple enough: a hole dug in the sand, and a leaf of the fan-palm neatly fitted into it, admirably an-

swered the purpose. This species of palm is a most useful production to the inhabitants: the leaves are employed in the construction of their houses, being neatly interwoven for the sides, the footstalk serving as an intermediate support; and for the roof they are carefully fixed and spread in overcapping or tile fashion. The hut, resembling in form an English cottage, is generally about twenty feet long and twelve broad, and is often raised a foot or two above the ground to prevent the bad effects of earthy exhalations. Their granaries are invariably so constructed as to keep out the damp.

I entered one of the huts, and obtained a draught of water; for this article a large bamboo, about twelve feet in length and four or five inches in diameter, is always used as a receptacle, and a portion of the palm leaf as a cup. A stranger would find himself much puzzled so to manage the former as to pour from it just the quantity of water required; for, in consequence of its great length, it is difficult to poise, and, should it get ever so little beyond the requisite level, the chances are that every drop of its contents would be spilt. It likewise requires some little practice to construct the leaf cup.

In both villages were several looms for weaving cloth, the coarser sorts of which form a considerable part of their commerce with the Mauritius and Bourbon, where it is used for boatsails, packages, &c. The fine and party-coloured kinds they either sell to the curious stranger, or use themselves. Some specimens which may be procured are beautiful, and, considering the uncivilized state of the people, highly creditable to their ingenuity and industry. They are made of the fibres of the rafia or sago, and are very durable.

The feathered tribes in a wild state are by no means numerous at St. Mary; the guinea-fowl, white water-hen, and black parrot, are the largest species. There are abundance of common and Muscovy ducks and geese, and fowls in a tame state; yet these, considering the place, sell high. We paid one dollar for eight fowls, or four ducks; and for four geese three dollars. The French, in all probability, procure them for much less.

It is the custom at St. Mary, and many other places on the coast of Madagascar, for a mother to dispose of the charms of a favourite and virgin daughter, when scarcely verging on

maturity, to the most indiscriminate prostitution: yet still she may not feel the less real affection towards her, as may be inferred from the following anecdote. A girl, who by her own consent had quitted the island for a certain time, was daily during her absence most bitterly lamented by her mother, who, in the fulness of her affection, conjured up the most dismal apprehensions as to her child's safe return. She would be a slave; she would be drowned; she would perish in a foreign clime, among those who knew her not: in fact, no fate however dreadful could surpass that which constantly haunted the mind of the anxious mother as either having already befallen or about to befall her absent child. Yet, not a long time before, that very mother had received the price of her daughter's company, and she continued to reap the benefit of her indiscriminate intercourse with any transient visiters afterwards. The meeting was affecting in the extreme: after mutual tears and embraces, the mother washed the daughter's feet, and, in token of her affection, drank the water.

The term "prostitution," applied to the custom above recited, is perhaps a harsher one

than it deserves; for, when such a practice is sanctioned by the general custom of the country, it scarcely deserves in its full force that term of odium attached to it by the inhabitants of a civilized land, who, aware of its immoral tendency, cannot but regard it with a feeling of abhorrence and disgust. It is to be lamented that avarice should have led to such a practice, but we should be careful how we judge too harshly of those who are its victims. The custom is general, and the girl not the less respected for it; on the contrary, at a proper age she is married, and there is no doubt that what she has before gained, either in wealth or experience, tends to make her the more acceptable as a bride.

Although the island of St. Mary is so small, the black population is from twelve to fifteen hundred, a small portion of whom are slaves to the rest. They pay no duties to the French, and are only amenable to their laws when the matter at issue concerns persons belonging to the settlement or immediately under its protection. Feuds and complaints among themselves are left exclusively to their own arbitration. I have understood that this wise

policy of the French renders their presence agreeable to the natives; for, while they do not interfere with the latter, their mere sojourn on the island must tend, by the intercourse which it occasions with strangers, to enrich them. They occupy some part of the island, indeed; but, were this not the case, it would remain, like a great portion of the other part, an uncultivated waste. Though on such friendly terms with the natives on the island, the French are by no means on the same footing with those on the main. Separated from the latter by a channel only four miles in breadth, they nevertheless have scarcely any communication with them; for Rahdahmah, to whose authority the coast is subject, discountenances all correspondence with a power whose occupation of St. Mary is to him a severe mortification.

The varieties of the feathered tribe, as already shown, are by no means numerous at St. Mary, and the quadrupeds even less abundant. Bullocks are the most common; of goats they have but a very scanty supply, and, as I have been informed, scarcely a single sheep: but this want is not felt by the inhabitants, who

principally subsist on fish, fruit, and vegetables. Of the former, the reef surrounding the island at a small distance from the shore affords a constant and wholesome supply, and of the two latter there is always a very fair proportion. These consist chiefly of bananas of fine quality and large-sized, cocoa-nuts recently imported, pine-apples, mangoes, Seville oranges, plantains, sugar-cane, rice, yams, cassada, sweet potatoes, cabbages, carrots, radishes, onions, and coffee; which last, but lately tried, has answered the utmost expectations. In fact, such is the fertility of the soil and such its variety, occasioned by the shelving hills and broad vales, the steep mounts, deep glens, and marshy spots, that there can be no doubt that situations might be found adapted to the cultivation of every tropical production.

Independently of cloth, the natives make something by the sale of shells, wax, and the curcuma longa, or turmeric plant, used as a dyeing drug, and as an ingredient in the composition of currie-powder. The natives forge iron, and the bellows they use are of a peculiarly ingenious construction: two small cylinders, with pistons in them, generate the blast, which,

passing through a small pipe from each uniting in one common vent, keep up a constant current of air; for, as the person who works the pistons raises one, he depresses the other.

The chief amusement of the women of St. Mary is dancing, and that of the men consists in looking on and drinking. In the sickly season there is a powerful sun and cloudless sky, but during the rest of the year the rain is almost incessant, and the sky overcast by clouds. That the wet season should be the healthiest may at first appear strange; but it seems no longer so, when it is considered that, however great the deposit from the water, there is no sun to extract putrescent vapours from it and thus generate disease; in the dry season the reverse is the case, and the result accords with it. In the treatment of the fever, the French found from experience that bleeding was highly prejudicial; they therefore relinquished it as a remedy, unless when the patient was of a highly plethoric habit. Their reason was that, although for a time it diminishes the fever, yet such is the general debility consequent upon it, that, on a second attack, nature, already deprived of her strength, sinks unresisting and

exhausted. If the patient is of a bilious habit, and manifests a disposition to vomit, it is immediately promoted by a dose administered for the purpose; otherwise, in both cases, bark is deemed a sovereign remedy.

While at St. Mary, two of our shipwrecked Lascars died from the effects of the fever under which they had so long suffered, and the fatigues and privations which they had undergone since the loss of their ship. We here experienced in more cases than one the dreadful effects of the fever on those who slept on shore at night. The second master of the Leven, through his own imprudence, was one, and for his folly lingered for upwards of a month on the verge of death; and of four of our seamen who deserted, and were on shore two nights before they were retaken, one died on the 20th of January, two had a very narrow escape, being finally obliged to be invalided home in a wretched state of illness, and the fourth alone entirely escaped. As, with our then reduced number of hands, the practice of desertion was detrimental to the prosecution of the survey in which we were engaged, and it was disgraceful to the character of a seaman thus dastardly to

shun work and throw it on the rest, who certainly had already sufficient to do, Captain Owen deemed it necessary to make an example of those who had so unwarrantably committed themselves: a court of inquiry was held, and the culprits were severely punished.

CHAPTER VII.

The Ships call at the Island of Johanna.—The Author goes on shore.—Dangerous Landing.—Reception by the Natives.—Lord Rodney.—Interview with the King.—Visit to Prince Alee.—Dealings with the Natives.—Their Character.—Visit to Mozambique.—Description of the City.—Its Population and Commerce.—Impolicy of the Portuguese Government.—Narrow Escape of the Barracouta from Shipwreck on the Morgincale Shoal.—Appearance of the Coast.—Return to Delagoa.—The ship loses two Anchors.—Rejoins the Leven in English River.

On the forenoon of the 8th of January 1823, we weighed, in company of the Leven, and next day stood out to sea on our way to the Island of Johanna. On the 15th, one of our seamen, an elderly man, died suddenly; and on the 20th, as before mentioned, one of those who had deserted at St. Mary. The fever, of which he died, like a treacherous foe, lay lurking in his system until only three days previously to his dissolution, when it appeared,

accompanied by such symptoms as left but little hope of any other than a fatal result. On the death of this young man, the mortality on board the Barracouta since leaving the Cape amounted to one in every four.

On the forenoon of the 21st, we obtained sight of the lofty island of Johanna, but such was our distance that the dusk of the evening commenced before we arrived near it. We stood out to sea for the night, and next morning hove-to off the chief town, situated on the north side of the island. I went on shore to wait on the shekh, or, as he is more generally termed by the English, the king. Our principal object was to obtain stock, for which purpose a boat was also sent from the Leven. As we approached the shore, we perceived a very heavy surf rolling on its rocky boundary; near to which, off the town, the Leven's boat anchored a short time before we arrived. A canoe, with outriggers on each side, came off to her, for the purpose of conveying Mr. Forbes, the botanist, to the shore. This gave me an opportunity of discovering the landing-place, which otherwise I should have been puzzled to find. The surf extended more than a hundred

yards from the black and pointed rocks of the reef; and the canoe, as she passed through, was completely covered, and for a second or two lost to the sight: the outriggers, however, precluded the possibility of her being overturned; and soon, on the top of a curling sea, we observed her hurled with impetuous velocity through a narrow opening in the reef, and disappear behind it. I was doubtful whether to follow, especially as a native who came off informed me that the attempt, although there was plenty of water in the channel, would be highly dangerous; however, I watched a lull, cheered the crew, and in two minutes got safely in. The principal precaution appeared to be that of keeping good way in the boat, so that the cross sea and reflux of the waves from the rocks might not have sufficient effect to turn her course. The entrance was so narrow that, in shooting through, our oars touched on either side, and, after we were in, we found the space scarcely extensive enough for more than eight or ten boats. The reef that divided it from the sea is low, and about twenty feet across.

The beach was covered with spectators, who

hemmed us in on our landing, and with hearty shakes of the hand welcomed us to their island. This truly Arabic, and, by the English, respected mode of salutation, certainly is agreeable to a stranger, who, after a long voyage and privation of society, is glad to meet with a fresh supply of the produce of the shore, accompanied by an appearance of affability and goodwill from the natives of the place he calls at, without considering how much he is imposed on in the former, or what is the insidious object of the latter. The men, for, as they are of the Mohamedan religion, their women are not permitted to appear in public, were habited in the Eastern costume, with turbans, robes, full trowsers, sandals, and a sort of waistcoat fitting close to the body, round which a little above the hips was drawn a girdle of cloth, serving occasionally for a turban, and sometimes ornamented with a highly-decorated brace of pistols and a curved or straight crees, but more generally with the latter only; while a rich Turkish sabre was suspended at their side. The materials composing their garments were as gaudy as their arms; those of the higher class were of damask silk, of various patterns

and devices, sometimes tastefully edged with gold lace.

One of the chiefs, a crafty old man, commonly known by the name of Lord Rodney,* acted as captain of the port, interpreter, vendue-master, and master of the ceremonies; in which latter capacity he accosted me with a low salaam, notifying his majesty's wish that we should wait upon him forthwith. Accordingly, conducted by his lordship, we proceeded through several intricate, narrow, and dirty alleys, to the royal residence. Passing through a guard-room, containing upwards of two hundred stand of small arms and various implements of war, we entered a capacious and lofty chamber, hung round with arms, carved elephant tusks, &c., and furnished with a long and ponderous table covered with a red silk damask cloth, with a long stool or form on either side

* This man, when his Majesty's sloop Espiègle called off the island in 1825, repaired on board her, and, watching an opportunity, purloined some articles from the commander's cabin, which, before he had time to make off, were found upon him. The circumstance was reported to the king, who avowed his intention of punishing his offence with death. Whether he carried it into execution, or not, we never heard.

of it, and cushions cased in the same material and trimmed with gold fringe. At the upper end of this apparent council-board the throne was elevated on a couple of steps, in all the pomp of tinselled grandeur. It consisted of an old-fashioned high-backed chair, cushioned with red silk damask, and covered with a cloth of the same, richly worked and embroidered with gold lace and tinsel.

We were requested to sit down, and shortly afterwards the king appeared, salaamed, bade us welcome, and gravely adjusted himself in his chair of state, while his chief men either stood attentively by, or sat down with us. He was apparently between sixty and seventy years of age, rather above the common stature, and of an appearance by no means prepossessing. His features were large and coarse, and the air of moroseness and gloom that pervaded them was heightened by a natural defect in one eye, which certainly was by no means relieved by a benignant expression in the other. His robe was of red damasked silk, literally covered with lace and gold trinkets, and real or counterfeit precious stones. On his head was a large high cap, resembling that worn by the soldiers of

several of our regiments, broader at the top than below, and with no brim. It was neatly worked with gold wire, and encircled near the top by a coronet of a ducal form, studded with precious stones and a brilliant star. He had a sabre at his side and two creeses, the scabbards of which were of gold and the handles mostly of the same metal; and a brace of pistols in his girdle were beautifully inlaid and ornamented with carved work.

Although the king understood English, he could speak but little; Lord Rodney, therefore, served as his interpreter. His first question amused us: it was "How King George and his good friends in England were, and what news from that country or the Continent?" In the name of Captains Owen and Vidal I expressed great regret that our duty would not admit of the delay that would be occasioned by anchoring; and that, next to the honour of paying their respects to his majesty through one of their officers, their object in calling off the island was to obtain a supply of stock, fruit, and vegetables, to recruit the health of the crews of the two vessels, who had suffered so much from the fever. In reply to this, I was

given to understand that every article we required, and that could be procured in the short space of time to which my stay was limited, should be sent immediately. Lord Rodney was accordingly despatched with necessary directions to that effect.

While this momentous subject was on the carpet, the governor of the town, a sprightly intelligent old man, entered and shuffled up to the throne, at the foot of which he cast himself on his knees, salaamed with a theatrical air, and kissed the left hand of his majesty.* We were detained at the levee about half an hour, our time being taken up in reading English letters for the king, and in drinking healths with cocoa-nut milk out of English tumblers.

Prince Alee made us promise to pay him a visit at his own house before we went off; accordingly, after the interview with his father was over, we accompanied him to his residence, to which we ascended by a flight of stone steps, and, after passing through a heavy doorway carved with various devices, entered a large hall, more remarkable for its clean appearance

* It appeared so to me at the time; but I should imagine, from after-experience, that he must have kissed his own hand.

than for any display of furniture. Through this hall we followed the prince into a smaller apartment, in which was a table set out with six plates of sweetmeats, with a pair of silver sugar-tongs and a spoon in each, and a handsome display of cut-glass tumblers for sherbet. The room was furnished with sofas of red damask silk, and gilt; and in one corner stood a small handsome English bed, hung with gold-embroidered red silk damask, and covered over all with mosquito curtains. The walls exhibited a curious display of arms and trinkets. Beyond this apartment was another of smaller size, completely covered with saucers, painted with a variety of colours. A folding-door communicated from this room with the apartment of the princess. She was not to be seen, but sent her welcome and her compliments to us, together with a present for each of a small grass fan, fashioned like a flag, by means of which the attendants standing by supplied us with a constant and refreshing current of air.

We sat down, and the prince with us; he did not eat, but we tasted, for curiosity's sake, the contents of the different plates: they were mostly rice disguised in different ways, with either sugar, syrup, or spices. A man was in-

troduced, who, alternately in squeaking notes and croaking measures, sang "God save the King." In the tune he was not very particular, and in the words less so; however, it answered the performer's purpose, being taken as a compliment, and paid for accordingly. The banquet ended by the prince presenting each of us with a wreath of highly-scented flowers, served up on a salver, in the middle of which was a liqueur glass, containing a small quantity of lavender-water; and at the same time some burning frankincense, with which we regaled the sense of smelling, was passed round. Meanwhile, by the direction of the prince, we anointed our hair with the lavender-water, probably intended as a cooling application.

We then took our leave, and proceeded to the beach, where the uproar that prevailed among more than five hundred competitors, who had assembled to dispose of their effects to our grand purveyor and factotum, Lord Rodney, was such as to baffle description. On our appearance, we became, of course, the objects of clamorous importunity, and various were the specimens of petty mercantile finesse which were exhibited by the different dealers. I was bargaining for some fowls with a native,

when another, who had a like number to dispose of, jostled me to attract attention, and with a sly, yet expressive smile of contempt playing on his features, touched with one of his fingers, his arm being kept close to his side to escape the observation of others, the fractured limb of the prime bird of the lot. I turned round to look for a better market, when the arch expression of another native struck me, as he endeavoured to imitate the last dying struggle of a fowl belonging to the very man who had just before attempted to depreciate his neighbour's stock, with the view of obtaining a market for his own. We loaded our boats with the greatest portion of the supply they sent down, consisting of goats, ducks, fowls, pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, oranges, limes, pomegranates, guavas, and onions, together with a variety of straw mats of a very light and handsome appearance, which they used to sleep on, with a mattress or cushion underneath.

Johanna, although not the largest of the Comoro islands, is much more visited than the rest. It is of triangular form; the natural scenery is on a grand scale and highly picturesque, varying from the lofty summit, in some parts bare,

but often capped with verdure, to the deep glen and luxuriant vale. The inhabitants are rather below the middle size, delicate, yet well formed; of a pleasing and often handsome expression of countenance, and of a lighter complexion than the Mulatto. Their carriage exhibits more of the grace of the courtier than of the manly firmness of limited not visionary independence.

Respecting their general failings, of which I have witnessed so many instances, and heard more, I cannot be silent, much as what I have to record may militate against a pretty general opinion that has been propagated in England to the advantage of these people. The truth is, that there scarcely exists a more beggarly, Jewish, or artful race, who, well knowing that the English are their friends, omit no opportunity of working upon that feeling in their favour by the most cringing adulation and fulsome flattery. Meet a Johanna man anywhere, and it is as likely as not that he will accost you with "How you sleep last night, Engleseman? Johanna man all the same as one you Engleseman. Give me Johanna man one hundred dollars: no, fifty; no, ten; no, one dollar; no. Ah! you no good friend; me very poor, you very fat (rich). Suppose you

see me Johanna, me home, me give you too much there: why you no give me nothing here?" With suchlike arguments is generosity often put to the test by these troublesome and avaricious people, whose insular situation has probably tended much to obtain for them the patronage of the English; for the very idea of an islander, separated as it were in his own small community from the follies and vices that contaminate the larger societies of mankind, appears interesting, and has a strong claim upon our humanity and goodwill.

An Englishman, knowing from happy experience the blessings that accrue from an insular situation, naturally cherishes a fellow-feeling towards those who are circumstanced like himself; yet he should be careful to ascertain how far they are in reality entitled to his good opinion, and not suffer himself to be misled by the ideal character which his favourable prepossessions have pictured. Let him exercise his own good sense, and profit by the knowledge that opportunity affords, and he will soon learn to estimate the people of Johanna as they deserve. That they are cheats, every one who deals with them must be aware; that they fail in good

faith towards one another, I have already shown in two instances; and I could note many of their begging propensities. If not themselves actually engaged in the slave-trade, they are known at least strongly to deplore the obstacles that are thrown in the way of that traffic.

Independently of these vices, they possess not even sufficient courage to defend themselves, as has more than once been evinced by their dastardly conduct when attacked by the Malegash. These they allowed, after the first skirmish, to take peaceable possession of a portion of their land,* and to plunder them as they thought fit; and had it not been for the interference of the English,† so far as it depended on themselves, they would have remained to this day subject to the same annoyance. It is true that, when vessels have been wrecked on their island, they have shown every friendly attention to the crews: granted; but, independently of the dislike to cruelty, which is a distinguishing feature in

* Of this an instance is recorded by Lieut. (afterwards Captain) Bisset, who, through Mr. Dalrymple, the hydrographer, published a short Diary of the Voyage of Commodore Blanket's Squadron up the Red Sea.

† See Prior's Voyage of the Nisus Frigate in 1812.

their character and that of their Arab brethren on the coast of the main, it is their interest, inhabiting an island and not possessed of maritime power, to court the protection and goodwill of those nations which are. This they have considered, and for the kindness they have shown to our countrymen in distress they have certainly been richly rewarded. Yet, let not this remark be construed into an over-nice and scrupulous inquiry into the motives that have guided them in their humanity and kindness, but taken as an observation tending to prove that they could not act otherwise with policy.

Our stay on shore did not exceed two hours: we then returned to our respective vessels; and, as the day closed, bade adieu to the distant and grey-tinged heights of Johanna and its neighbouring isles. The next day, January the 23rd, we parted from the Leven, and shaped our course to Mozambique, where we arrived on the 30th, and were there rejoined by the Leven three days afterwards.

The port of Mozambique is formed by a deep inlet of the sea, five miles and a half broad and six long, which serves to disembogue the waters of three shallow inconsiderable rivers at its head.

At the entrance are three small islands, which, together with reefs and shoals, render the anchorage inside perfectly safe in the worst weather. Of these islands, that of Mozambique, on which the city is built, is in latitude 15° 01′ 42″ south, and longitude 40° 38′ 36″ east. It is of coral formation, very low and narrow, and scarcely a mile and a half in length. It is situated nearly in the centre of the inlet, and just within the line of the two points that form it. The other two islands, St. George, to the northward, and St. Jago, to the southward, lie abreast of one another, at the distance of about fifteen hundred fathoms, and nearly three miles outside of Mozambique. They are also of coral formation, with a rich superincumbent mould, and covered with verdure and trees, but not inhabited.

Vasco da Gama, in the prosecution of his voyage round the Cape to the East Indies, called at Mozambique, which he found in the possession of the Arabs. On his arrival, he was at first welcomed with music; but, when it was discovered that the emblem of his religion was the cross and not the crescent, distrust prevailed, and shortly afterwards open hostility; however, this was soon checked, and the Arabs, reduced

to obedience by Da Gama's guns, supplied him with whatever necessaries he required, and with a pilot for his farther voyage. Not long afterwards, Mozambique was taken possession of; and its fort of St. Sebastian, which yet remains a proud monument of ancient Portuguese energy, was begun in 1508, and finished in three years. It is of quadrangular form, and mounted with upwards of eighty pieces of cannon, of various calibre and ages, and of the manufacture of different nations. Some are of brass and some iron, some honeycombed and others in the finest condition: still it is a formidable fortification, and capable of resisting a strong force. The interior contains a chapel, the oldest in the place, extensive barracks, and quarters for the officers, as also a prison, tanks, and storehouses. In the centre is a flat and extensive space, adapted for the exercise and manœuvring of a large body of troops. The garrison, when we were there, consisted of about two hundred black soldiers, habited in the Sepoy costume. The guard stationed at the outer entrance of the fort, the moment any one answers the interrogatories at the door and is permitted to pass the threshold, advance with bayonets fixed and hem

him in. To a stranger this kind of precaution is rather a rough salute, and for the instant occasions some astonishment; however, it is a custom adopted to prevent surprise, and as such not to be condemned.

Besides the fort of St. Sebastian, there are two smaller; one of which is situated on a projecting point on the western side of the island, and the other on a small insulated flat rock off the southern extremity, to which at low water it is joined by a coral flat covered with shells. There are also two semicircular batteries, with two or three guns in each; and in front of the governor's palace some pieces of small artillery, mostly of small calibre.

The palace is an extensive stone building, apparently of great age, with a flat leaden roof, and a large square court in the centre. The rooms are lofty, and well adapted in size for the various purposes for which they are used. The grand entrance is through an archway leading to the court, whence the principal staircase, consisting of a double flight of stone steps meeting at the top, ascends to the first story and the entrance to those rooms which are used for public occasions. At the entrance of the

archway, an officer and guard are constantly on duty.

Fronting the palace is a large and unpaved square, of which the custom-house, a fine building, forms one side, and the main guard the other; while, at its extremity, a long and commodious stone wharf, perforated with arches, extends a considerable distance from the shore into deep water, forming an excellent landing-place at all times for boats, and affording equal facilities for loading and unloading them, for which purpose a crane is erected at the extremity of the wharf. The streets in the city are narrow, and the houses generally lofty and well-constructed; but as the place itself is altogether dwindling fast into decay, so the finest of its private buildings present a half-ruinous appearance, strongly indicative of the decline of the city of Mozambique from its ancient wealth and viceregal splendour.

It is a bishop's see, subordinate to Goa; but the churches, like the private buildings, are rapidly going to decay, and with them their religion; for even superstition appears scarcely to survive. Every feeling is absorbed in the love of gain, to which the inhabitants devote

their whole attention; yet, into whatever offences this parent of so many vices leads them, cruelty is not one. As far as our observation goes — for I speak from general observation among ourselves—the poor slave finds among the Portuguese and Arabs kinder masters than he does among people of other countries.

The city occupies about one-half of the island of Mozambique; the remainder may be said to be divided into two parts: the southern is devoid of buildings save ruins, and, strange to say, scarcely at all cultivated; and the other side, adjoining the city, is the site of the black town, or residence of the free coloured people, whose small bamboo huts and their straggling arrangement form a striking contrast with the lofty stone houses of the Portuguese, and the defined line of the streets between them.

In the city there are one or two pretty markets, where vegetables and grain can be procured throughout the day; but, as the sun is generally intensely hot, articles liable to be affected by it, as fish, meat, and milk, can only be obtained in the morning, except at times in the black town, which appears to be the grand mart for all the necessaries of life on a smaller

scale. Bullocks are scarce and dear, but there is abundance of goats and pigs: the latter are generally black, and of a clean appearance, owing to the uncommon length of leg and head, which is particularly observable in this breed. In their nature they are excessively ferocious; and in many instances I have known them rush, at every turning, in a most ferocious manner, upon a person who might chance to be carrying a squeaking pig in his arms, and often oblige him to quit his hold and seek safety in flight.

In 1769, the Arabs, who formed a part of the population of Mozambique, were expelled from that city, from Sofala, and from the settlements on the river Zambese; and even now they are not there permitted to follow their custom of going about armed. The present population amounts, I should suppose, to about six thousand: it is divided into five classes, the first of which, consisting of native Portuguese, is very small; the second, of Cannareens, a denomination applied to the Creole Portuguese of Goa and their other Indian settlements, is considerably more numerous; Banyans from India form the third class; free coloured people, the fourth;

and the resident slaves, the most numerous of all, the fifth and last.

The commerce of Mozambique has much declined, and at present it is little more than a mart for slaves. The inhabitants likewise trade in ivory, gold dust, and a few articles of minor value, but the supply is not great. The northern shore of the main, opposite to Mozambique, or, as it is termed, the Cabaceiro side, is the only part where they cultivate the soil for the maintenance of the population: the Arabs supply the rest, and were they to discontinue to do so, a famine would reign at Mozambique; for it has no other immediate resources, those afforded by Quilimane having long ceased to exist.

Even at Mozambique the Portuguese jurisdiction and settlements do not extend above thirty miles in any direction, and to the southward scarcely at all. The natives, who are termed Moknanas and Majowjes, are an insurmountable bar. They will trade with the Portuguese, but are utterly hostile to their occupation of the country, which often leads to wars that only tend ultimately to impress more strongly on the minds of the Portuguese the

determination of their neighbours to maintain their native territorial rights.

The governor is selected every three years, and his salary is so small that he can scarcely keep up the appearance which his situation requires: consequently, he enters into mercantile pursuits; his authority supplants that of the regular merchant; his power abashes him; and a stagnation of trade is the result; for the demands of one person, who has power but no capital, must be utterly subversive of the energies of those who have only the latter. He commands the market by force, and is dealt with from fear.

The governor, and indeed all the native Portuguese, while resident at Mozambique, pursue gain as their sole object; improvements, and even the repairs of the place, are neglected: they come but for the season, and strive to gain as much money as they can while they remain there.

To marry in the country would assist them much in their speculations, but the government, by a false policy, prevents that step. To promote a Portuguese population, a law exists whereby all who are married in the country

are obliged to remain there: the reason for this regulation might apparently have been good, but experience has proved it to be the reverse. Force and inclination have never agreed; and a man would prefer entering into a state unblessed by the moral tie of matrimony, rather than be obliged, as a sacrifice, to remain an exile from his native country in a burning and unhealthy climate. Had this law not existed, it is likely that interest would have led many to marry: a greater part of these, having their domestic comforts around them, would have remained in the country, well knowing that, should they get tired of it, they could leave it whenever they thought fit.

Notwithstanding the insular situation of Mozambique, it is at times very unhealthy, especially to Europeans. The native treatment is in general adopted, and the sovereign remedy is bark: bleeding is considered improper.

On the Cabaceiro side, the governor has a country-house, the situation of which is picturesque; the building itself is neat, and rather large, and the gardens around it, even now, although neglected and overrun with weeds, are, from their arrangement and situation, worthy of notice.

As there are no beasts of burden at Mozambique, the work that would otherwise be done by them is performed by slaves, who, however, lead a very idle life, on account of the general stagnation of trade. During the heat of the day, the higher classes, and some even at other times, never appear abroad except in their hammocks; in which, stretched out at full length, they may be observed lolling in all the listlessness and apathy of oriental indolence.

On the morning of the 7th of February we left Mozambique, the Leven still remaining there; and in the evening, in our progress to the southward, surveying along shore, we anchored in rather shoal water. As the depth had decreased very suddenly, the precaution of despatching boats around to ascertain our situation was taken, when it was discovered that we had brought-to in a very unsafe place, there being a surf close to us on either side and astern, and the wind blowing strong and directly in. It increased next day, and the sea broke furiously around us. As the anchorage was so bad, it became necessary to search for some channel through the reef, by means of which we might escape from our disagreeable

situation: fortunately, a small one was discovered, but so narrow and intricate, that it required great care to pass through it. We succeeded, however, but not without striking once in threading a labyrinth of sharp and pointed rocks; luckily, we received no damage.

From Mozambique to the Bazruto islands, the coast was bounded by a bank from twelve to fifty feet in height, covered with bushes, through which in various parts the sandy formation was visible. The trees, of which there are but few, and those bordering the water's edge, consisted exclusively of the casuarina. Those which stood detached at a distance very much resembled a vessel under sail, and in no place more so than on a projecting point near the Mogincale shoals, among which we had lately been entrapped.

The rivers were innumerable, but seldom large; yet, when they were so, the muddy deposit ejected from them discoloured the sea for a distance of six or seven miles, the current bringing with it drift-timber and floating woody islets, on which, at times, water-fowl of various species were observed at roost. The boundary

of the river-wake was perfectly defined, and its light green colour presented a remarkable contrast with the deep blue of the surrounding ocean. Such was the rush of the floods from the various mouths of the river Zambese, that, even when four miles from the land, the water was perfectly fresh.

One evening, when at anchor off the coast, a little to the northward of Sofala, a number of large bucks were observed gambolling about among the low sandy hillocks that skirted the sea-shore. It was too late then to attempt to shoot them: next morning a party was formed for that purpose, but we had no success; for, although the country had no appearance whatever of being inhabited, yet the animals were shy in the extreme, bounding off with great speed the instant they perceived us approaching, which, as they had some among them constantly on the watch, was long before we were sufficiently near to fire. They were as large as mules, had very long and slender legs, and their head, which was thrown back like a stag's, had no horns, and bore a great resemblance to that of a calf. Just at the junction of

their tail with the body was a large white mark, extending six or eight inches towards each haunch.

From the summit of one of the loftiest sand-hills I obtained a view of the interior of the country, which appeared to be an immense and beautiful plain, decked with clumps of trees on small elevated mounds: however, on descending to it, we discovered it to be nothing more than an extensive morass, with a very disagreeable smell arising from it. It was apparently of considerable depth, and certainly impassable, and it was covered with grass which rose upwards of six feet above the water. It was separated from the line of sand-hills by a narrow stripe of dry land, covered with jungle, and imprinted with the tracks of elephants, hippopotami, bucks, lions, and tigers. It was very early; and, in many places among the thickets, the impression made by the animal in reposing was yet warm, and the scent which prevailed was as strong as that which was sensibly perceived on entering the menagerie formerly kept at Exeter-change.

We scarcely saw the Bazruto islands, for, as the monsoon was beginning to change, we were

obliged, when off Sofala, to make the best of our way to Delagoa, off which we anchored on the evening of the 10th of March, not a great way from the mouth of the Manice, which we perceived from our mast-head to have swollen and overflowed its banks. The discharge of so large a body of water, together with the effect of a recent gale without, produced a long and heavy swell, which broke on the four and five fathom patches near us in a manner really appalling, especially during the night, when the wind increased, and augmented the opposition to the furious discharge of the flood.

The night was dark, yet the phosphorescence of the water rendered the breakers apparent through the almost impervious gloom. All at once we discovered that we were drifting, and were with difficulty brought up with a second anchor, which, on weighing in the morning, was found broken in half, as well as the first which we had let go. We had but one more. In the afternoon we anchored off the Portuguese Fort, where we found the Leven, the Cockburn, and two merchant-vessels, the Syncapore brig and Orange Grove schooner. The intelligence we received on our arrival, of the

ravages of the fever among the officers and crew of the Cockburn since we last parted from her, was melancholy in the extreme. That they would not escape its effects we fully anticipated, from our own dear-bought experience of the unhealthiness of the climate; but so sweeping and unsparing a mortality we never expected. The feelings of all were harrowed by the recital of the survivors, who, still lingering under the effects of the disease, strove to express the sufferings that they had themselves endured, and those which had fallen to the lot of others, whom death had already released.

CHAPTER VIII.

Arrival of the Syncapore with a new Governor for the Fort. —Arrival of the Orange Grove and of Commodore Nourse. —A Tornado.—Death of two of the Cockburn's Crew.—She ascends the River Mapoota, and is followed by the Syncapore and Orange Grove.—Communication with the King of Mapoota.—Messrs. Hood and Tudor's Expedition in the boats.—A young Alligator shot and eaten.—Accidental Conflagration.—Return to the Schooner.—The two Kaffers desert; one of them drowned.—Of the trade of the Mapoota.—Death of Mr. Conolly.—Mosquitoes.—Death of Messrs. Hood and Joyce.—Lieutenant Owen taken ill.—Sensation on board the Leven on observing the forsaken appearance of the Schooner.—The Survivors of her Crew taken on board that Ship.—Fate of the Crews of the Syncapore and Orange Grove.—Seizure of these two Vessels by the Portuguese, and their restitution to Captain Owen.—English Bill.—His diverting Account of his Visit to Commodore Nourse.—Departure from Delagoa. — Anecdotes. — Arrival at Algoa. — Part of the crew of the Dutch Frigate Leopard, lately wrecked, taken on board. —Arrival at the Cape.—Loss of the Cockburn.

I CANNOT better commence this chapter than by gratefully acknowledging how much I am

indebted to Lieutenant R. Owen, of the Leven, for the friendly solicitude which he constantly manifested to obtain for me such information as related to that ship and her tender. To him I am indebted for the following narrative of his communication with the natives up the Mapoota, and the melancholy recital of the effects of that scourge the fever on himself and his suffering crew. The orders which he received from Captain Owen directed him to prosecute the survey of the Bay, and afterwards that of the river Mapoota as far up as the schooner could go, or as his means would enable him to proceed; and also to protect from the interference of the Portuguese such English vessels as might arrive for the purpose of trading with the natives.

As the Leven and the Barracouta gradually lessened on the view, the crew of the Cockburn gazed on them with a long and lingering look, yet little anticipating how few of their own number would return. They weighed, and proceeded to the anchorage off the Fort, for the purpose of recruiting their fresh water and obtaining rates for their chronometers. These objects were accomplished by the 8th

of December, when they left the river, and in going out observed a small brig under English colours standing in; and, three days afterwards, followed her, for the purpose of executing, if necessary, the purport of Captain Owen's orders. However, there was no occasion for such a step, as the Portuguese, apparently intimidated by what had previously passed between them and Captain Owen on the subject, and by the vicinity of the schooner, made no attempt to place an armed force on board, or in any other way to usurp authority over her. Her name was the Syncapore; she belonged to Calcutta, and had been out three years, chiefly trafficking along the African coast, and was last from Mozambique, whence she had brought the new Portuguese commandant. He chartered her on an agreement to pay the freight in ivory on his arrival; after which, on obtaining what other articles of commerce she could, it was the intention of her master to return forthwith to Calcutta.

Finding that the Portuguese did not attempt to interfere with the Syncapore, Lieutenant Owen returned on the 16th with the Cockburn to Elephant Island, where he was shortly af-

terwards joined by the Orange Grove schooner, of Cape Town, whose supercargoes, Messrs. Maynard and Thompson, finding that they should be protected in their commerce with the natives of Delagoa by the presence of the Cockburn, determined to accompany her up the Mapoota, as did also the Syncapore. They first traded with St. Mary and Myack, where they procured a moderate quantity of ambergris, but scarcely any ivory. The Cockburn and Orange Grove spent their Christmas off Elephant Island; but the conviviality of the day, and the pleasing recollections of other times which it revived, were embittered by the sudden and severe attack of Mr. Thompson by fever, and the dangerous state of Mr. Maynard, who had some days before been removed, for the benefit of medical attendance, to the Cockburn, several of whose crew were already in a weakly state.

In the afternoon of the 25th, Commodore Nourse arrived in the Andromache, having with him two brigs, one belonging to his Majesty, and the other to the Colonial Government of the Isle of France. Mr. Maynard was in such a high state of fever that he was given over; and there is little doubt that he must have

died, had not the commodore, who was his uncle, immediately on his arrival taken him on board the frigate, where, favoured by the kind attentions he received, and the quick transition of climate and scene from Delagoa to the Cape, he soon recovered his health.

The season had commenced in which tornadoes are frequent at Delagoa: we had experienced one of short duration and mitigated force a few days previously to our quitting the Bay for Madagascar. It came on with an unusually wild appearance of the sky in that quarter from which the wind afterwards blew; and, as it gradually approached, the clouds assumed the form of a dark dense bank, whose edge was agitated into the appearance of a tremulous mist by the impetuous action of the stormy wind that prevailed within. The Cockburn, while the Andromache was with her, experienced another in its full force. It gave timely warning, as usual; but the vessels were driven about before it, and such boats as were down at the time were either destroyed or materially damaged; yet there was no sea whatever, owing to the shelter that the land afforded. The wind was occasionally quelled by the fury of the torrent of rain that

continued falling while the tornado lasted. Not one who was present had ever witnessed so severe a gale; the frigate was borne down by it, as if she was under a heavy press of sail.

The Andromache left Delagoa, with the vessels that she had brought with her, on the first of January. During her short stay, the fever had carried off two of the Cockburn's crew; the remainder at that time enjoyed excellent health, although previously several of them had now and then experienced slight attacks. At these times English Bill, and the eight natives who were hired with him, proved very useful.

Shortly after the departure of the Andromache, the Cockburn proceeded up the river Mapoota. For a few miles, the shores on each side were thickly studded with mangroves; the country then became more open; it was tolerably well cultivated, and covered with natives, who, as the schooner, favoured by the flood, beat up the river against a contrary wind, expressed by their gestures the greatest admiration and astonishment. The first communication which the crew had with them was at a small village about four or five leagues up. It was some time before they could be prevailed

upon to venture on board, even although English Bill and his followers repeatedly urged the invitation. At last a few complied: their astonishment and curiosity were so great, that they appeared almost to doubt the reality of all they saw, and carefully felt and examined everything within their reach. The discovery that appeared to surprise them most was, that the schooner was not a solid body, but a hollow space inhabited by men. The reception given to the first visiters soon induced others to come on board; yet, although they had thus surmounted their first fears, they never became troublesome, but remained timid and obedient to the least word or look. Much amusement was excited by the behaviour of one of the ugliest of them, to whom a looking-glass was presented. Entirely absorbed in the contemplation of his uncouth visage, he appeared totally regardless of the observations of the bystanders, while practising before the glass, apparently with infinite satisfaction, all the hideous contortions of countenance that his powers could produce.

The Syncapore and Orange Grove did not join the Cockburn until some days after she entered the river. Lieutenant Owen was visited

by two of the secretaries of the King of Mapoota, but delayed sending an embassy to that prince until the merchant-vessels arrived, and their supercargoes were enabled to accompany it for the purpose of trade. Messrs. Hood and Tudor were deputed to perform this duty; and they were accompanied by the master of the Syncapore, Mr. Thompson, the supercargo of the Orange Grove, English Bill, as interpreter, and two seamen, armed. They carried with them a small present, consisting of tobacco, dungaree, and two case-bottles of rum, which, on their arrival at their journey's end, after a most tedious walk of about sixteen miles, were most graciously received by the king. In their way they passed through several small villages, in which the secretaries did not fail to levy a contribution of water-melons, &c. for the use of the party.

When near the king's village, they fired their muskets to announce their approach, and on their arrival found his majesty waiting for them, surrounded by several of his principal men. Their reception was kind in the extreme; and, with the usual etiquette, mats were spread on the ground for them to sit on. This arranged,

Mr. Hood adverted to the subject of his embassy, informing the king that one of the King of England's ships had come up the river, and brought with her two merchant-vessels for the purpose of bartering goods for ivory; and that, if he would enter into a friendly trade with them, other vessels would be encouraged to come up also, which would bring him plenty of beads, bangles, &c. to exchange for the same commodity. The king replied, that he was very happy to see English ships in the river; that he had been very sick indeed, but was immediately cured on hearing of their arrival. He told Messrs. Hood and Tudor privately, that the Portuguese had endeavoured to persuade him to have nothing to do with the English, and had represented them in the most unfavourable light; but, he said, he did not believe them, and should always be happy to see King George's ships come to trade. He called for a wine-glass, and, after offering a glass of rum to each of his visiters, took one himself, and then distributed the remainder of the two bottles among his wives, who were very numerous.

The king's residence consisted of about half a dozen huts in a semicircle, with a large tree in

the centre, under which they hold the kaabahs or meetings of the chiefs, lounge away their noontide hours, enjoy the evening dance, or view the gambols of the children. After the interview with the king was over, the party were conducted to another village, about a quarter of a mile from the king's, and belonging to one of his wives. The largest hut was allotted for them to sleep in, and a goat killed for their supper. The hostess, a corpulent good-humoured woman, and all the people of the village, sat up with them nearly half the night, gratifying their intense curiosity by numerous and extraordinary questions.

The morning was ushered in by a repast consisting of milk and cakes made of millet; after which, amid the hearty greetings of the inhabitants of the village, the party repaired to the king's residence, where, under the large tree before mentioned, a number of old men were assembled, apparently in consultation. The king soon made his appearance, and communicated with Mr. Hood and his party in the most friendly manner, repeating the assurances of good-will towards the English, and his desire to trade with them. He was apparently about sixty

years of age, upwards of six feet high, with a pleasing expression of countenance and a manly commanding figure. In conversation he appeared carefully to weigh each word before he uttered it. A small pocket-compass shown to him by Mr. Hood excited great admiration, especially when he had explained its properties, which the king set down as magic.

Messrs. Hood and Tudor returned to the schooner in the evening with the seamen who accompanied them; leaving Messrs. Thompson and Ritchie to settle with the king about opening the trade, as none of the natives dared commence until he had set the example and granted permission.

On the 16th, the Cockburn proceeded as high up the river as it was found convenient, and two days afterwards despatched a couple of boats, under Messrs. Hood and Tudor, to prosecute its farther exploration. They took ten days' provision with them; and the boats, having only two English seamen in each, were otherwise manned by natives. Even where the Cockburn was, there was scarcely any tide, and at a short distance higher up the progress of the boats was retarded by so strong a current, that only the swiftest of

the two could proceed very little farther. The hippopotami became very numerous, and several times manifested a disposition to attack the boats, and to dispute the passage of the river with them: at least so thought those who were present, although, in the opinion of others, who had seen more of those extraordinary animals, it is not likely that they would have interfered with either boats or men, unless touched by them, or apprehensive for the safety of their young.

On the second day of their ascent, Messrs. Hood and Tudor proceeded to the summit of a gently shelving hill, on the left bank of the river, which was somewhat elevated above the level of the surrounding country. Their object was, if possible, to trace the meandering direction of the stream, as it took its course through the beautiful and variegated lowland scenery of the Temby and Mapoota kingdoms; but, from the slight elevation on which they stood, they were not very successful. At times the bright surface of the river was visible through the thick foliage of the trees which generally lined its banks, and at others it was lost in the swelling rise of the intervening land. The view, which was very pretty, was limited by a lofty and

craggy range of mountains, rising above the western horizon, at the distance of apparently more than forty miles.

On the 20th, the third day of their ascent, it became necessary to send back the slowest of the two boats, the velocity of the opposing current having increased to upwards of three miles an hour. During the day several eagles were seen hovering over the river, or perched on the topmost branches of the loftiest trees in its neighbourhood. There were likewise many geese and ducks. Three of the latter, which were of a large species, afforded the party a savoury meal, and an agreeable change from their continual salt-meat repasts. The river abounded with hippopotami and alligators, the former in such numbers that it often required great management to avoid touching them. In the evening, several natives visited the party at their encampment. The wind increased, and during the night blew with violence, occasioning, for the first time, a most welcome respite from the tormenting attacks of the mosquitoes. The loud rustling and shrillness of the breeze among the lofty trees and surrounding jungle was accompanied during the darkness of the night by the

howling of wild beasts and the hollow cry of the hippopotami.

On the 22nd, several buffaloes, monkeys, and parrots were seen; and, shortly before the party encamped, Mr. Hood had the good fortune to shoot a couple of wild geese. Several natives visited them at various times from the Mapoota side, which appeared to be more thickly inhabited than the other. The boundary of the Temby dominion terminated with that fruitful soil and pleasing scenery which were its prevailing features. Beyond it, for a great extent, all was a dreary waste, so infested with wild beasts that the natives who accompanied the party were terrified at the idea of encamping there.

On the 25th, they passed the boundary of the Mapoota kingdom; it terminated, as that of Temby did, in a dreary waste, several miles in extent. The alligators had become very numerous, but the hippopotami remained the same as before. Of the former, a young one was shot, and in great part eaten; the flesh, which was remarkably firm, had much of the taste of veal, accompanied with a slightly fishy flavour. Care was taken in the evening, before the fires were kindled for the night, to clear the vicinity of the

encampment from the long and sun-dried grass; as, on the preceding evening, for want of that precaution, the blaze had communicated to it, and fired the country for an amazing distance around, obliging the party to retreat precipitately to the opposite bank of the river, whence, during the dark night that succeeded, they had a view of the baneful conflagration which they had occasioned.

Next day, one of the seamen, who had been a short time indisposed, became so much worse, that, after bleeding him most copiously, Mr. Hood conceived it absolutely necessary to return immediately to the schooner, as the only means of saving his life.

For the space of forty-one miles after leaving the Cockburn, the meandering course of the Mapoota was explored by Mr. Hood, for the most part against a current of more than three miles an hour and a strong contrary wind. No stream had added its waters to the river; from this circumstance, therefore, and from the velocity of the current, it may be inferred that the source of the Mapoota was yet at a considerable distance, probably among the mountains before mentioned, which Mr. Hood, at the termination

of his journey, judged to be upwards of twenty miles distant. The general direction of the Mapoota is south, and the extent from its mouth to the limit of the exploration sixty miles. Although the river at its entrance is intricate, yet a vessel drawing ten feet may with care ascend it for thirty miles. Mr. Hood's journey back occupied but little more than one day.

During his absence, it was one morning discovered that two Kaffers, who had been placed on board the schooner by Captain Owen, were missing. This circumstance surprised every one, as it was supposed that these men, having for many days laboured under a depression of mind and a sickly state of body, would, in their weakened condition, be better content to avail themselves of the accommodation and comfort which the schooner afforded, than to attempt to escape over an element that they so much dreaded. The body of one was perceived during the day floating up the river with the tide; it was immediately picked up, and interred on shore by some of the schooner's crew, with whom went a few of the hired natives, but not one of the latter could be pre-

vailed upon to approach the corpse. We soon learned that his comrade was more fortunate; he reached the shore in safety, and took up his abode in a neighbouring village, where he soon after received a message from Lieutenant Owen, intimating that he was his own master and might act as he thought proper.

The mercantile intercourse of Messrs. Thompson and Ritchie with the natives was in the mean time prosecuted with ardour. Some delay necessarily took place in arranging how and where the trade should be carried on, and in giving and receiving presents, &c. It was finally settled that the king should remove to a village belonging to one of his wives, at a short distance from the spot where the vessels lay. He appropriated one of the longest huts in it for the use of Mr. Thompson, who conveyed thither his merchandise, consisting of white beads and blue dungaree, which he bartered for elephant tusks, hippopotamus teeth, and rhinoceros horns. The natives, like the generality of savages, were very avaricious, and it was soon found necessary never to permit them to see a larger quantity of merchandise than that which was supposed to be equal to the value

of the article for which they were bartering. A great quantity of ivory was brought down and sold for a mere trifle; however, notwithstanding this advantage, all the traffic of these two vessels with the natives tended to prove the truth of an observation which many have had an opportunity of making, that the commerce of strangers with the savages in the vicinity of a factory, or settlement, is often far less profitable than the purchasing of the same articles through the hands of the factors themselves. In the former case, mistrust generally soon takes place: the unusual demand for the articles required is slowly answered, and the consequent delay of the vessel, and the expense of the presents necessary to conciliate the goodwill of one or more potentates, more than balance the profit which the factors expect to derive from their goods. Experience showed that such was the case at Delagoa: lives were lost in the acquisition of articles which, after all, might with care have been safely procured at the same ultimate expense from the Portuguese.

A few days after the king had moved down to the trading village, he repaired to the bank

of the river, to visit Lieutenant Owen. He was accompanied by several hundred of his subjects, many of whom, together with divers of the royal family, overcame their timidity, and ventured on board the schooner, apparently with the sole view of obtaining presents. The king could never be prevailed upon to form one of the party: he was, like his subjects, excessively fond of spirits, yet never would barter any article of commerce in exchange for it, alleging, as a reason, that, as soon as it was drunk, the gratification which it afforded quickly subsided, and left nothing in exchange for the ivory but the empty recollection of a past pleasure.

It was a fact highly creditable to the character of the natives, that not an article was stolen from Mr. Thompson, although his store was situated in the centre of a village, and at times had several casks of beads and other valuable articles open in it. To assist the above gentleman and Mr. Ritchie, English Bill was lent by Lieutenant Owen, and proved a most valuable acquisition to them. He acted as interpreter, and by his assiduity and address was the occasion of their procuring a much

greater quantity of ivory than they could have otherwise obtained: however, the unsparing fever soon nipped their golden prospects in the bud, and made them pay severely for the tolerable success of their speculation.

It was the 22nd of January when the fever broke out with increased virulence, and Mr. Conolly, the assistant-surgeon, was the first victim. On that day, he experienced a violent attack, and in three more the melancholy office of committing his remains to the earth was performed. Four of the seamen who attended the funeral were seized with the fever shortly after they returned on board; and Lieutenant Owen, foreseeing what havoc must inevitably follow among the officers and crew if he remained where he was, awaited with anxiety the return of Mr. Hood and his party, that he might quit the fatal spot while he yet had hands enough left to do so. During their sojourn there, the mosquitoes resorted to the schooner at night in such myriads that it was scarcely possible to obtain any other than a broken, unrefreshing rest; and to these implacable enemies all who were attacked by the fever felt convinced that they owed at least a most sensible aggravation of

their disease. Those who have never known them from experience can form but a slight idea of their annoying buzz and poisonous bite. So numerous were they that, notwithstanding every effort to drive them off by smoke and other means, the noise which they made in the place where the men slept resembled that of a swarm of bees when routed out of their hive.

The day after the interment of Mr. Conolly, Mr. Hood returned from the survey of the river, bringing with him two of his seamen in a high fever. Next morning, the schooner sailed out of the river, and on the evening of the succeeding day anchored off the Portuguese Fort.

To use Lieutenant Owen's words: "The fever now began to spread its ravages among the officers and seamen, and in three days I was the sole white person on board able to move about. It has often since been a matter of astonishment to me how I stood up against it so long, surrounded by the dying and the dead: nothing but the hand of a merciful and overruling Providence could have supported me through it. The native Blacks had almost an insurmountable antipathy to even the vicinity of a corpse, so that, after all our own

people were laid up, I was under the necessity of forcing them to carry the bodies of the dead on shore by threatening to shoot them if they refused."

On the 6th of February Mr. Hood died, after a short illness, in which his sufferings were very great. He was buried by Lieutenant Owen, with the assistance of the black cook, at nine o'clock at night; and, by particular request, a file of Portuguese soldiers paid the last military honours to one who was not less prized and honoured by all who knew him for his great acquirements and talents, than he was respected and beloved for his pleasing manners, frank disposition, and kindness of heart. This estimable young man was in his twenty-fourth year; he was a younger brother of that Lieutenant Hood who so miserably perished by the hands of an assassin, when attached to the suffering yet interesting expedition of Captain Franklin to the Copper-Mine River. The melancholy fate of the elder brother led to the immediate promotion of the younger; but his commission arrived too late: he had been dead three months.

A day or two before the decease of Mr.

Hood, died a young midshipman named Joyce. Possessing a sensitive disposition, the scene of death and misery around him appeared to prey keenly on his mind; he drooped from the first, and sunk into the arms of death, uncomplaining himself and pitied by all. Only seven seamen and three officers now remained, all of whom, excepting Lieutenant Owen and the black cook, were apparently in a dying state.

Hitherto, since the death of Mr. Conolly, Lieutenant Owen had been unremitting in his attentions to the sick. He bled them; and, by the aid of the various medical books lately belonging to the deceased gentleman just mentioned, he made up and administered such medicines as he knew to be generally employed in the treatment of the fever cases on board the Leven and Barracouta; but now and then there was no one but the black cook to assist him in the constant requisite attendance on the sick. He therefore begged permission of the Portuguese commandant to land his patients at the Fort, and solicited him to appoint some of his people to attend upon them. The commandant in the kindest manner complied with both requests.

"On the 11th of February," says Lieutenant Owen, "I felt the symptoms of fever attack me; and, as there was no one on board who could render me the least assistance, I was obliged to go on shore to the Portuguese lieutenant, Terceira, who received me into his house, and could not have treated me more kindly had I been his brother, nursing me constantly by night and day. The next morning after I landed, I was so excessively ill that no hopes were entertained of my recovery."

As the Leven approached the river, on the 1st of March, the Cockburn was observed lying at anchor off the Fort, with her sails unbent. The evidently deserted state of her deck, and the non-appearance of Lieutenant Owen to pay his respects to the captain, raised fearful forebodings in the minds of every one, especially when the signal for the commanding officer remained unanswered, except by the hoisting of the colours, which until then had continued down. After the Leven had anchored, Mr. Williams, one of the midshipmen, was sent on board the schooner by Captain Owen, with orders to return with the commanding officer, whoever he might be. He found only

Mr. Tudor and the black cook there. The former was stretched out in his cot, reduced to a shadow by the effects of fever; which, having passed the crisis, had left him slowly surmounting by the strength of his constitution a tedious and painful series of intermitting attacks. The black cook, whose name was Cooper, and whose constitution, being a native Negro from the vicinity of Sierra Leone, was steeled by his birth against the fatal effects of marsh miasmata, was the only one of the seven surviving out of nineteen who had preserved his health. The remaining sufferers consisted of Lieutenant Owen, Messrs. Tudor and Henderson (midshipmen), two seamen and a boy, all of whom were dangerously ill.

Every one on board the Leven was anxiously looking out for the return of Mr. Williams, who, as he approached, was observed to hold up his hands, expressive of the melancholy tidings which he had to communicate. A boat was sent on shore to bring off Mr. Owen and the survivors of his crew. Mr. Henderson, in the last stage of the fatal disorder, unconscious of his change, died without knowing those about him. The rest, now restored to their friends,

were gradually, under their assiduous care, rescued from the arms of death, into which in all probability they would otherwise have fallen. Among those who died was the wife of the carpenter's mate: her husband perished by rushing overboard in the delirium of his fever; and she, reduced to a state of apathy and mental alienation, breathed her last a few hours afterwards. The case of Mr. Henderson was somewhat remarkable: he was nearly the first taken ill and the last who died; his constitution was so strong that it was only at last sapped and destroyed by repeated relapses, from which at one period he appeared to be perfectly recovered.

Such were the deplorable circumstances that followed the schooner's exploration of the river Mapoota; nor were they less melancholy in the two vessels that accompanied her. Every one on board the Syncapore perished, and but a very small portion of the crew of the Orange Grove survived.

The Portuguese commandant, a young man, a native of Mozambique, but educated in great part at the Isle of France, had superseded the acting governor, who very shortly afterwards

sunk under a consumptive complaint that for a long time had gradually been undermining him. The adjutant and his wife likewise died about the same time; so that, on our arrival, Terceira was the only surviving officer that we knew.

The commandant commenced the exercise of his authority by seizing the Syncapore, which was up the Mapoota, and confiscating her on the charge of forcing an illicit trade. Not one of her crew was living at the time to resist the proceeding; and Mr. Owen, although he heard something of the circumstance when it occurred, was too ill to take any effective measures against it. The Leven's arrival, however, quickly set all right; the governor was immediately obliged to deliver up the Syncapore, with her stores and cargo, which he had taken out of her and lodged in the Fort, and likewise to discharge a debt of 250*l*., which in a private transaction he owed to her late master and in vain attempted to conceal. The Leven took possession of the vessel, and the Orange Grove was supplied with requisite assistance to carry her back to the Cape. She had also been seized by the Portuguese; but as her master,

mate, and supercargo still survived, they did not attempt such an arbitrary measure with her as they had adopted with regard to the Syncapore.

Our native friends we found well, and they appeared happy to see us return. This pleasure probably proceeded in part from selfish views; yet we flattered ourselves, and I think with good reason, that our late long sojourn at the place had created among the majority of the quiet inoffensive inhabitants an amicable disinterested feeling in our favour; they crowded on board and vied with each other in recognising and saluting such as each individual remembered to have before been most friendly to him. But Bill had no such circumscribed list; he had a recognising bow and joke for all he met; and the various accounts that he had to give of what had passed since we last left him, whether of a melancholy or jocose nature, were highly amusing: the former being tinctured with sound sense, the latter, as usual, with arch grimace.

Bill's account of his first visit on board the commodore's ship was diverting: her lofty appearance as she came alongside; the cleanliness

of her decks, which obliged him to walk on tip-toe for fear of soiling them; the display of brass and copper pins; the ornamental arrangement of warlike weapons; the size of the ordnance; and the pomp and etiquette of the quarter-deck, were all dwelt upon in that pleasing unadorned style which first impressions ever suggest. But the band was beyond his powers of description: Bill attempted to express his admiration of it; he twisted his features into a variety of contortions, to imitate, and certainly not badly, the different instruments that composed it; but in the middle of his attempts he stopped short and ejaculated, "Oh! ver much fine—too much fine—I no tell you how much fine—you sab (know it) all."

Bill could form no idea of the title of commodore: in the course of his narrative he had occasionally used the term captain, in which his auditors now and then corrected him. This was not lost on the fertile invention of Bill; he soon fabricated a story on it, and often afterwards gravely related to the bystanders a purely fictitious account of his first interview with the commodore, whom he represented as earnestly taking him to task for applying the term cap-

tain to him, and pompously explaining the superiority of the title which he bore.

The recent sickness on board the Leven and Barracouta, together with the fresh manning of the schooner and the Syncapore, considerably reduced the number of their respective crews; it consequently became expedient to prevail, if possible, on some of the natives to overcome their hereditary dread of the sea, and to embark with us for the Cape. Such was their confidence in us, that no difficulty whatever was experienced in accomplishing our object. The most cautious of all, English Bill himself, was the first to come forward, and with him several more, to join the Leven; while George and two others took up their quarters on board our ship.* We left Delagoa on the 15th of March, but the Leven, the Cockburn, and the two merchant-vessels, did not sail until the next day.

During our voyage, George's character, which may be taken as a specimen of that of his

* So much was English Bill thought of by his countrymen, that I doubt if any of them would have been prevailed upon to go until he set the example. Often, when his name was mentioned, they would observe, in illustration of his superior abilities, "Ah! dat man, Shannuahguahvah (English Bill), sab too much; e nebber die."

countrymen in general, developed itself: he was of a peaceable disposition, humorous, obliging, and gifted with a fair proportion of solid sterling sense. In no instance was this latter endowment better shown than in the correct line which he could draw between his conduct as George the Delagoa native, and George the working mariner: in the former he was free, careless, and amusing; in the latter, strict, serious, and attentive. If any of the superior officers happened to be joking with him, and at the same time one of the youngest of the midshipmen called for the performance of a duty in which he thought he ought to lend a hand, he never hesitated a moment in leaving the former, and instantly running to take a part in obeying the commands of the latter.

The cold, as we approached the Cape, sensibly affected the whole of us; and often, when the evening was unusually chill, we sent for any one of them who had the watch, and gave him a dram; this comforter, from its stimulating quality in opposition to the chilling effects of the cold, soon obtained the designation of "Kill um cold." The other two natives, being young, were never so much at their ease with us as

George. The honorary titles, as he considered them, which he respectively applied to the officers, were odd enough: the surgeon was Mr. Makkumwell (make him well); and the others, my farder (father), my mudder (mother), my brudder (brother). George was the only one from whom I could ever draw any thing that savoured of religion. After various questions on the subject, which he did not appear to understand, I at last inquired whither he expected to go after death. He hesitated a little, and then, pointing to the heavens, answered, "Dare!" "What you, George?"—"No, no, me stop stink here; dat man dare," pointing to his shadow in the sun, "go up, and nebber (never) come back again." We were all forcibly struck by the idea, and from the beauty of it were almost inclined to doubt whether it was original, or acquired from some one who had attempted to instruct him in the doctrine of the immortality of the soul.

On the 2nd of April, we arrived at Algoa Bay, and the luxury of the fresh provisions and various other articles which we obtained there was duly appreciated by us, who had so long been reduced to salt fare and bad water. A

few days previously to our arrival, a small Dutch frigate, called the Zeepaard, was lost eight or ten miles to the south-west of the settlement. We took on board her second captain, with fifty of her crew, for a passage to the Cape, to which place the remainder repaired by land.

On the 4th, we left Algoa, and, after a tedious and rough passage of ten days, anchored in Simon's Bay, where we found His Majesty's vessels Andromache, Leven, and Delight, and the Syncapore brig. The Leven had been there seven days, and, on her arrival, was greeted with unwelcome tidings of the loss of the Cockburn, which, standing in during the night of the 1st of April, passed the port in mistake and stranded on the beach a few miles from it, having a short time before vainly attempted to escape the flat by anchoring. The vessel was lost, but her crew and all the stores belonging to her were saved.

Since we left Algoa, our corporal of marines, one seaman, and a boy, died of fever, making the total number of deaths on board the Barracouta, in the seven months which had elapsed between our departure from the Cape and our

return thither, amount to four officers, five marines, eleven seamen, and four of the shipwrecked Lascars, in all twenty-four, out of the original seventy-four whom she carried away, and the twelve Lascars who were received on board at Madagascar. The loss of so many, and the sickly state of the rest, at one time reduced the two watches in number, one to nine and the other to eight. Neither was the loss of lives much less in proportion on board the Leven in the same period of time. Three of the women, out of the five whom we brought from England, also died. One, who, before she came out, had led a very dissolute life, was haunted during her long and painful struggle with the fever by a remorse and grief so deep and loud as to set at defiance all consolation in this world or hopes in the next. Her intellects, unhappily for her, remained unimpaired till a short time before she expired. She went off in convulsions, loudly praying for mercy and forgiveness.

Our expedition produced some sensation at the Cape, independently of the facts connected with it; for it was considered as tending, by the light which it threw on the commerce of Delagoa, to the opening of another source of

trade to the speculative energy of the Cape merchants. English Bill, on account of his humour and the native acuteness which he displayed, was much noticed. His first introduction was to two or three houses at Simon's Town, where his shrewd remarks on everything he saw created much merriment. His circle of acquaintance was soon extended. He had heard much of Cape Town, and could not be easy until he obtained permission to visit it; and then he was too impatient to wait for the waggon, but set out on foot, followed by one of his humble comrades—for Bill was by far too great a man to carry his own bundle. While at Cape Town he visited the governor, and was at the houses of many of the most respectable families. He was joined by George, and together they attended the races, where the swiftness of the horses and the dexterity of their riders confounded them with astonishment. George, seized with the turf-mania, dwelt in his description with ecstasy on the different colours and qualities of the horses, as well as the distinguishing dress of their riders. He appeared to think it impossible to express fully his idea of their speed, for, when in the

height of his enthusiastic description, he would stop short for want of words to express himself, and exclaim, "Ride—ride like e devil—flog just so: like e devil," assuming the bending position of the body when riding, and with eye intent on an object direct in front, clapping violently his right thigh with his hand, and shaking his legs as if in the act of spurring.

While English Bill was at Cape Town, such of the merchants who felt inclined to speculate at Delagoa, availed themselves of his presence to obtain from him the information necessary for opening the trade with his countrymen. He observed that they were more particularly solicitous for knowledge respecting the commerce in ivory, and therefore, on his return to Simon's Town, he begged a gentleman to explain the reason; his informant, after describing to him the various uses to which it was applied, showed him a very handsome set of chessmen and other articles made of that material. Bill was astonished, and, placing his finger on his forehead in a thoughtful manner, emphatically exclaimed, as if communing with himself, "Me see, me see, Delagoa man d——n fool, d——n fool!—no sabby notting."

The gentleman, to whom Bill had applied in this instance, had shown him great attention on all occasions: when he returned from Cape Town, he therefore repaired to his house, where he found Mr. Rogier, who, after Bill had stopped some time, observed to the worthy host that Bill ought to wait on Captain Owen. Bill appeared much annoyed at this suggestion, and obstinately persisted in his determination not to go: the reason for this opposition they could not possibly guess, until at last Bill, who was evidently much fatigued, explained it by saying, "Suppose go look 'um Cappen; he stop up read e book, speakee me; no let Bill sleep." I relate this as another instance of this man's acute observation, which not even the slightest habits of those around him could escape; and at the same time to show that he never failed to give a good reason for every action or determination.

At a ball given on board the Leven in Simon's Bay, George and Bill were present; the former appeared wrapped up in mute astonishment and admiration; but the latter, although equally pleased, found leisure to practise his mimicking powers at times behind the scenes.

The awkward clumsiness of a little fat Dutch gentleman appeared to afford him great amusement; he saw that the same was observed by others, and accordingly set him down as fair game, mimicking his peculiarities with admirable success. The impression which the ball made on him did not cease with the night; for, next day, when I went on board the Leven, I found him busily engaged in describing it to his countrymen. He was employed with them in a sedentary duty; but every now and then, worked up by the ideas which he had not words to express, he would jump up and fill the void by grimace and action. The waltzing, quadrilling, courteseying, and talking of the ladies, he hit off admirably; but, with all his raillery, he entertained for them the highest respect and admiration, and much regretted the apparent impossibility of his being enabled to prevail upon one to accompany him back to Delagoa; gravely observing, whenever he spoke on the subject, that she should have plenty to eat, nothing to do, and that she should rule above the rest of his wives, and command everything he possessed.

A gentleman presented to him, as a token of

his remembrance, a medal of the Humane Society's, which Bill, during his visit to Cape Town, parted with for six Spanish dollars. The donor was annoyed, and expressed his displeasure; but Bill, ever prepared with a reason, excused his conduct by declaring that a single piece among the whole of his family would not make them half so well remember the donor as a piece, although of less value, to each individual. His scale for the distribution was amusing; he commenced with allotting one dollar to himself and another to his principal wife; to himself again, and then to a second wife; and so on through the whole. In short, Bill and George found their vanity much gratified by the attention which they received, and their curiosity agreeably awakened by the various novelties that a civilized place presented. They were respectively hired by the owners of two vessels about to be employed in traffic with the natives at Delagoa, as were likewise Yacob and Fire, both of whom had suffered severely from the fever, the former so much that for a long time no hopes were entertained of his recovery.

A small schooner, called the Albatross, was

purchased in lieu of that which was so unfortunately lost. She proved by far the better of the two; for, although she was much smaller than the other, yet she was sufficiently large to carry such provisions as were required for the two vessels, and was certainly much more manageable than the Cockburn, even with one-third of that vessel's crew.

CHAPTER IX.

Leave the Cape.—Arrival at Algoa Bay.—Captain Owen visits the London Missionary Settlements of Bethelsdorp and Uitenhage.—Scenery on the Kaffer Coast.—Arrival off Quilimane.—Narrow Escape of the Barracouta's Pinnace on the Bar.—Visit to the Town of Quilimane.—Reception of the Senna party there.—Rollers set in.—The Barracouta nearly founders at her anchors.—She slips and enters the River.—Grounds afterwards in her way up.—Description of the Town of Quilimane.—Population.—Superstitious dread of the Cameleon.—Of the Slave Trade.—A Native Wedding.—Mourning over a Child.—Exposure of the remains of the Dead.—Tattooing.—Persons and Dress of the Blacks.—Disgusting Custom of the Tribes of the Macquans and Moganjes.—The Barracouta leaves the river and regains her anchor.—Attack by a Seaman on a Hippopotamus.—Sail for the River Inhambane.

HAVING completed the equipment of the brig, and filled up those vacancies in her crew that the fever had occasioned, we left Simon's Bay on the 16th of June 1823, having on board acting lieutenant Charles William Browne, Mr.

Forbes, botanist, and Mr. Kilpatrick, acting-assistant surgeon, whom we were ordered by Captain Owen to convey to the Quilimane, for the purpose of exploring the river Zambese and other inland parts, as hereafter specified. A succession of gales carried us in thirteen days to Algoa Bay.

Whilst in Algoa Bay, Lieutenant Browne and Mr. Forbes were employed in gaining such information as they imagined might be useful to them in their projected journey from Senna and Tete to the Cape colony, if they should find that feasible.

Mr. Read, of the London Missionary Society, came on board the Barracouta to give them as much information as he could. He had been at Lattakoo and at Kuirechine with his companion Mr. Campbell, whose account is published. Mr. Read had married a native of Lattakoo, or of the neighbouring country; and, with a view of cultivating his acquaintance, and of obtaining all the information possible, Mr. Forbes induced Captain Owen to visit Bethelsdorp, which was the seat of Mr. Read's present labours.

Bethelsdorp is a village of Hottentots, under

the direction of the London Missionary Society; it contains fourteen hundred souls. It seemed not to be well managed, but rather much oppressed; not so much from any fault in the directors of this humane establishment, as the natural result of the unequal laws of the colony, which deny to the native Hottentot and free man of colour, if he be poor, both the rights of freedom and the advantages of slavery.

Not so Uitenhage, about as far again from Port Elizabeth. This little village, situated on the banks and in the vale of the Zwartkop, is cherished by the protection of the government, but does not contain more than three hundred inhabitants: a great part of it belongs to Colonel Kuyler, the resident, who received and entertained our travellers most hospitably. The vicinity of Bethelsdorp and Uitenhage appears to have created some jealousy, and disputes have arisen between the resident and the London mission about the aborigines, who, by some law of the colony, are forced to be attached to the service of the colonists; though the latter, on their side, are under no obligation, it is said, either to employ or to maintain them. Nor can the native Hottentots possess land in their

own right at all. It is to be lamented that the British government of this colony should have adopted the manifest injustice of their predecessors.

Having stopped two days at Algoa Bay, we resumed our voyage towards the Quilimane. Twice we approached the beautiful yet harbourless iron-bound Kaffer coast. The first time we approached within half a mile of a most interesting part, where two massive black rocks rose at the water's edge upwards of eighty feet above its surface; one of them exhibiting the phenomenon of a natural archway, on which the surf, that, even in other parts of the shore, rose, probably from its sudden contact with the rocks, upwards of fifty feet, beat with inexpressible fury. Each of these rocks was horizontally intersected, half-way up, by a broad stratum, apparently of lime formation. The country was beautiful park-like land, varied into hill and dale, and afforded at times, through a luxuriant valley, a distant prospect of blue-tinged mountain ridges. On the face of a hill, under which, at the water's edge, was situated a large conical mass, much resembling a haystack and covered with verdure, was distin-

guished a small Kaffer kraal, consisting of not more than ten huts, all built of such wretched materials as induced us to suppose that they were only temporary. In our second approach to the coast its features were equally beautiful: clusters of trees, hills and hillocks, vales and glens, composed the fore-ground; while, in the distance, divided by a deep valley or abyss, a range of precipitous, craggy, table-land mountains towered above the intervening tract, and extended parallel to the shore as far as the eye could reach.

On the forenoon of the 18th we anchored off the river Quilimane, and shortly afterwards I left the brig in her largest boat (the pinnace), to convey Lieutenant Browne and party to the town, and to obtain an interview with the governor, for the purpose of delivering to him various official letters relative to their expedition.

Through the unfavourable direction of the wind and a strong easterly current, the boat was carried to leeward of that part of the bar where there appeared to be the least surf, and I was at last driven to the alternative of either pushing through a phalanx of breakers, or being

cast sidelong upon them; for the wind had subsided, and the current so far increased that the efforts of the oars were rendered useless, and, owing to the sea and the swell that prevailed, anchoring would have been of no avail. The helm was put up, the oars manned, the sail set, and in a few minutes the boat was rapidly winging her way through the best channel that could be chosen in so wild a spot. The sea at times rose and towered above her stern, and at others partially broke in upon her, obliging at least three of the crew to keep constantly baling. The danger past, hope, ever fondly clinging to pleasing ideas of future good, would fain have taken our fortunate escape for an omen of the success of the expedition. "Ah! Forbes," exclaimed Mr. Browne, as the last sea we passed sunk under the stern in a harmless sheet of foam, "thus will it be with us; many a danger may threaten like that which we have just escaped, but like that will subside and vanish before it reaches us."

We anchored for the night at a short distance up the river, and next morning proceeded towards the town. In our way we passed the small island of Pequena Banca, which, it is

said, was eighty years ago a bank of sand and mud, undecked by the slightest appearance of vegetation; yet, from the accumulated deposit cast on it by the current of the river in the rainy season, as soon as it was once elevated above the high-water mark, it quickly became covered with the dark green mangrove, generating unwholesome vapours by its putrid vegetable deposit on the slimy mud. Innumerable hippopotami on its shore were basking in the sun, and rolling in the mud like swine. The river at its entrance was only one mile across, but immediately afterwards increased to upwards of two; and abreast of the island it was three miles and a half in breadth.

The shores were of the most forbidding aspect, being overgrown with mangroves on the usual swampy foundation; and on the surface nothing living appeared but a diminutive species of land-crab, whose subterraneous retreats perforated it in all directions. At the back of this mangrove boundary, which extended only a short distance from the river, the soil was partially covered with a layer of sand producing a variety of trees. The procuring of fuel was an easy task, as the shore

was strewed with the bleached trunks of trees, rotting under the combined influence of age and sun. Many, that had previously been drifting about or otherwise exposed to the water, were perforated by worms, which in their progress had coated the sides of the holes with a calcareous deposit.

The direction of the river was due north, until a little above the island, when it took a slight turn to east by west, and opened to the view a distant prospect of the town of Quilimane, situated ten miles up the river. Its white buildings and extensive grove of cocoa-nut trees formed a pleasing contrast with the gloomy dark green of the mangroves which surround it in all directions.

We landed, and proceeded to the governor's house, escorted by the master of a Brazilian slaver, who, with four or five more, was at anchor off the town. This young man spoke a little English, and acted as interpreter in the interview with the governor, Senhor João Bonifacio, which took place shortly after we landed. The official letters were presented, and amongst the rest that of the Governor-general of Mozambique, enjoining Senhor João

Bonifacio to countenance and assist as much as lay in his power Lieutenant Browne in his undertaking. Whether it was the manner of the governor or not we could not say; certain it is, however, that his behaviour partook too much of repulsive formality, and his language of sarcastic reference to the futility of the expedition, to lead us to imagine that he would do anything to promote its success. This was our feeling at the time, yet after-reflection has led me to think that it was erroneously formed: however, the least that can be said is, that the remarks respecting the probable melancholy termination of the expedition were very ill-judged. It is true, that they were uttered in a language foreign to us; yet, when it was perceived that they were understood, they should have been instantly dropped; for a discouraging remark is often unwelcome even when conveyed in the most cautious terms, but it must be much more so when uttered in sarcastic levity or with the unconstrained arrogance of imaginary or real superiority in knowledge.

Senhor Henriques, the master of the slaver above mentioned, with a kindness which he never ceased to evince towards the party during

their sojourn at the town, offered them the use of his house to live in as long as they remained. Of this hospitality and attention they thankfully availed themselves. Whenever Lieutenant Browne's expedition became the subject of conversation, Henriques, in a delicate yet earnest manner, endeavoured to dissuade him from attempting it; but, finding him determined, he supplied him with every information he could collect relative to the parts that he was about to visit, and the best precautions to be adopted for travelling safely through them.

Little can be said of the history of the town of Quilimane, except that it appears to have owed its origin either to the Arabs, who, when Vasco da Gama put into the river, in his way to the East Indies, were found settled on it in great numbers; or to the Portuguese, when, about the year 1585, they penetrated, under Francisco Barreta, as far as Manica in the country of Zambese and Tete, on the river of that name. To protect the commerce, which was opened by means of this expedition, and soon afterwards in their exclusive possession—for the Arabs were quickly driven away—various settlements, forts, and strongholds were erected

on the banks of the Zambese and its dependent rivers, to keep in awe the surrounding savages, who otherwise would have retaliated on them for their encroachment on their possessions. In all likelihood Quilimane, from its commodious situation in a mercantile point of view, soon became a place of some importance to the Portuguese, and a thoroughfare for the commerce of their inland possessions along the Zambese to Mozambique by sea; as all produce was obliged finally to pass through that city; a strict law having been made to that effect, and being, with some alterations, still in force.

The riches of Quilimane were formerly derived, partly from some traffic in gold and silver, but principally in grain, which was produced in such quantities as to supply Mozambique exclusively, and in great part other Portuguese settlements along the coast. Industry was thus excited, and the character of the Portuguese Creole of that time was proudly pre-eminent over that of the present race. These, neglecting the gifts which the Almighty has conferred on man in the productions of the earth, are content to live by the misery of their fellow-creatures, and on luxuries furnished by

consigning those born with the same attributes as themselves to slavery. The change must have caused those places where agriculture and happiness formerly reigned to be drenched with the blood of contending tribes striving to make prisoners for the supply of the slave-market; while the Portuguese excite these wars, and enrich themselves with the spoil.

At Quilimane there are a few ruins, which furnish the only criterion for judging whether the place was formerly of more consequence than it is at present; but, as far as I could learn, the slave-trade has proved a blight to its prosperity. At present, Quilimane, and the Portuguese possessions in the vicinity of the Zambese, do not raise sufficient grain for their own consumption, although even a very few years since they were enabled to export it. They are included in the Captaincy of Rio de Senna, which forms a portion of the ancient division of Monomotapa, and extends from 15° to 20° south latitude, and from 27° to 37° east longitude, or thereabouts.

Having seen Lieut. Browne and his party comfortably situated, I left Quilimane early the next morning, and in a few hours reached the Barracouta, which had shifted nearer in for the

purpose of surveying the bar, in which operation some progress was already made. Captain Vidal thought it advisable not to take the brig into the river, but to survey it entirely in the boats, which might make a rendezvous of some one of the vessels at anchor off the town as well as the Barracouta. Accordingly, the morning after I returned, he proceeded into the river with two boats to commence the survey of it. As the afternoon advanced, the clouds began to lower, the horizon became misty and undefined, and the general appearance around portended a change of weather. At sunset these indications increased, and every preparation was made for an approaching gale. The pinnace was absent, and was expected to return before night; consequently, as that approached, and the wind and the sea became more and more violent, we began to feel great anxiety on her account. However, after a narrow escape on the bar, she succeeded in reaching us, some time after dark. During the night the wind and swell increased, but it was not until the ebb-tide had made in the morning that the latter commenced breaking in heavy seas, of two or three of which we received a taste. Yet there was nothing that could cause

us to apprehend danger. While we were at breakfast, however, a heavy roller rose close to us, and furiously broke in upon our decks, carrying everything before it, almost swamping the brig, although all the hatches but one were closed, and nearly throwing her on her beam-ends. Two men, who were on deck in an exposed situation, were washed off their legs, and one of them carried overboard; and he must inevitably have been drowned, had not the other, by an active exertion, thrown him a rope before it was too late, and succeeded in rescuing him from destruction. From this time a succession of rollers were to be seen for miles around us; even in the horizon, as far as the eye could discern from the mast-head, they were visible. They continued to beat upon us at intervals with such fury that we expected every moment to be driven from our anchors: had such a catastrophe occurred, nothing could possibly have saved the vessel, and in all probability every soul on board her must have perished.

In this trying situation we remained upwards of two hours, not daring to move, as we could neither weather the land on either tack nor pass

the bar until high water. As the tide rose, the rollers became less furious; but, as there was every appearance of their being still worse than they had yet been on the return of the lowest of the succeeding ebb, I considered it the only means of escaping inevitable destruction to profit by the opportunity which the increased depth of water afforded, and run for the river, although, from the heavy sea which yet prevailed, I expected that the brig would strike on the bar. Even if she did, she would in all probability be washed over, and, by sinking inside, in smooth and not very deep water, would allow of at least the greatest part of the crew being saved. It was the only alternative. We slipped and steered for the bar. As we approached, the rollers increased in fury, and, on the top of one of the heaviest of them, we were borne with impetuous velocity over the shallowest part of the bar into deeper water, less sea, and certain safety. Gloomy thoughts and looks of anxiety were exchanged for expressions of pleasure and mutual congratulations on escaping from our late dangerous situation. We anchored a little way in, and shortly afterwards Captain Vidal, who had been alarmed at the appearance of the

weather, came on board. On the 26th, we proceeded to the anchorage off the town, having in our way grounded on a mud-bank, and there remained for two hours.

The town of Quilimane is built on an unhealthy marsh, to drain which no efforts appear ever to have been made. It contains ten houses inhabited by Portuguese, fifteen by Creoles, seven by merchants from Goa, and innumerable huts, the habitations of slaves belonging to the Portuguese, or of free Blacks subject to them. The total population amounts to about 2,800.* The houses belonging to the Whites, for so the descendants of the Portuguese are termed, although sometimes as black as the Negroes themselves, were constructed of brick, and roofed with tiles, manufactured on the spot from the clay of the river. They were strong and substantial, and in two or three instances handsome and spacious. That of the governor was large, built in the Italian style, in imitation

* Such, I was informed, was the amount of the population; yet accounts strangely differ, some affirming that it amounted to 30,000, and others to 20,000: both, in my opinion, are exaggerated. I should estimate it at 5,000; one half of whom are slaves, exclusively of those collected for sale.

of stone, and very commodious within. The generality consisted of one story only, the floor of which was elevated a little above the ground, so that the marshy dampness, which always rises from the ground, was in a slight degree avoided. The roofs of most projected beyond the walls, and rested at their termination on a row of pillars, thus forming a broad and commodious gallery, to which, during the heat of the day, the Portuguese retire to smoke cigars, or, sheltered from the effects of the sun, to enjoy the refreshing coolness of the passing breeze.

In the houses belonging to most of the first order, instead of glass for the windows, they use the pearl oyster-shell; for which purpose the epidermis and outer coat are detached, leaving the remainder transparent enough to admit light sufficient to distinguish objects within, although not be seen through.

This substitute is used only when bad weather renders it necessary. Some houses are without it, having only clumsy shutters and still more clumsy bars. The huts of the Blacks are of various sizes and shapes, but generally approximating in appearance to the English cottage. They are small, and built of the

different species of reeds that line the river-side, strapped neatly together. The roofs are thatched with the coarse grasses that cover the country. They have but one door, which serves alike as a thoroughfare for the inmates, for the partial admittance of light, and for the egress of the smoke, or rather a portion of it; for the inhabitants are often seen rushing from their gloomy and sooty abode, to escape the stifling effects of an increased column of dense smoke, occasioned by a fresh supply of green or water-sodden wood to the fire in the centre of the hut.

They study no order in the situation of their huts, but build them promiscuously among the cocoa-nut and mango-trees, which are generally planted in avenues parallel to one another, and the intermediate space is appropriated in part to the cultivation of various vegetables or rice, the latter of which, from the nature of the soil, succeeds best. In the immediate vicinity of the town, the soil consisted of a mixture of sand and mud, impregnated with a large portion of decayed vegetable matter.

The fruits are cocoa-nuts, mangoes, oranges, limes, bananas, cashew-apples, custard-apples,

pine-apples, guavas, and plantains; and the vegetables and grain consist of cabbage, lettuce, spinach, peas and beans of different kinds, tomatoes, pumpkins, cucumbers, rice, millet, maize, different species of amaraultuas, pimento, and a small portion of wheat, apparently in tolerable condition, besides other productions, which will be hereafter noticed in the remarks on Tête. It must be observed that the fruits and vegetables are in a great measure confined to the private gardens of the first class of the inhabitants, where they are much neglected, and, although in small quantity, are often allowed to run unused to seed; for, as there is seldom a market for them, they consequently are not often offered for sale, as we discovered while there, from the difficulty we experienced in obtaining them. The cattle of the horned kind are small, but not so the asses and pigs. Of horses they had only a few, lately imported from the Brazils.

In the vicinity of the town, lions and tigers are common, and large alligators are numerous in the river a short way up. Ostriches are not known; elephants abound in the interior, as also buffaloes and deer of various species; and ca-

meleons, which are greatly dreaded not only by the Negroes but by the Cannareens also. They consider death as the inevitable consequence of a bite from one of these animals; and, when I handled some to convince them of their error, they expressed the utmost astonishment and dismay, and very gravely assured me that I had but a few minutes to live.

Quilimane is the greatest mart for slaves on the east coast, and this commerce is not required as formerly to pass through Mozambique. The slaves are purchased in exchange for blue dungaree and coloured cloths, arms, gunpowder, brass and pewter, red-coloured beads in imitation of coral, cutlery, and various other articles. The free Blacks of the country carry on the trade inland for the merchants; and the arrival of one of these among the tribes, with his pedlar's shop, is the signal for a general warfare, and the treacherous kidnapping of the weak by the strong. Good faith is strictly kept up towards the mercantile agents, who are never plundered unless by way of retaliation for some palpable misconduct; then the confiscation of the whole or part of their goods is the penalty inflicted for the transgression. Some time ago,

a Creole Portuguese, when employed as an agent for slaves in the country, entered into an intrigue with the wife of one of the natives. The man discovered the affair, and plundered the offender of everything he possessed.

From eleven to fourteen and sometimes more slave-vessels resort annually from Rio Janeiro to Quilimane, and return on an average with from four to five hundred slaves each. It is true that the number which they are allowed to carry is regulated by law; but how little is the alleviation afforded by that law to the wretchedness of the slave, when it permits a brig of three hundred tons to carry upwards of seven hundred of them! These wretched creatures, picked out and full-grown, male and female, may be bought at Quilimane for twenty or thirty Spanish dollars each; they are obtained in the interior for one-sixth of that value in merchandise, and when sold in Rio Janeiro fetch from one hundred and fifty to two hundred dollars. This profit is the price of a slave-dealer's conscience.

So lately as 1806, the exports of Quilimane included much agricultural produce, but the supply of this has now entirely ceased, and

even the other articles, excepting slaves, have greatly diminished. They consisted of gold,* ivory, iron, copper, saltpetre, oil, hippopotamus teeth, rhinoceros horns, amber, and hoes. These last are manufactured by the natives of the interior, and sold at a very low price for the use of the Negroes. To contain the slaves collected for sale at Quilimane, every Portuguese house has an extensive yard or enclosure attached to it, generally surrounded by a lofty brick wall, against which, in the inside, are erected buildings for their accommodation. At the back entrance of the slave-yard of the governor's house are mounted the only pieces of artillery, which, with about sixty soldiers and a small number of militia, form the military force of Quilimane. The guns are five in number, and of very small calibre.

We witnessed the celebration of a native marriage at Quilimane. The ceremony consisted in placing the bridegroom on some sticks over a well, and applying a large quantity of

* Of this, 6786 meticals passed through the custom-house in 1806, yet much more was procured, but, to avoid the duty, smuggled off and not reported. The metical is an Arabic measure.

the water in a profuse shower-bath over his head, while the spectators around sang and danced to the wild notes of the cassanza, accompanying their distortions and violent gestures with the loud clapping of hands. The wedding was numerously attended by the natives, more especially by the young girls. The priestess who officiated was an old Creole Portuguese.

In passing a Negro hut one day, our attention was attracted by the loud sobbing of a female, and the mournful cadence of her voice, as in distress. On entering to ascertain the cause, we discovered that it was a mother lamenting over the body of her infant child, who had died that morning. This mourning sometimes lasts nearly two months, during which they take barely sufficient nourishment to support life, and perform no labour whatever, leaving even the most trivial domestic occupations to their neighbours, who, in return for these services, are supplied with abundance of food. It is common to see a woman engaged in the most laborious employment, with her infant slung on her back, and such is the force of habit, that it sleeps as soundly as it would if the mother

were perfectly still. Polygamy is common, some of the men having as many as five or six wives, or slaves; for the labour which they do, and the way in which they are treated, render the terms nearly synonymous.

On the banks of a small stream bounding the eastern quarter of the town, a number of human skulls were observed bleaching and mouldering in the sun. This unfeeling exposure of the remains of the dead originates in the total indifference of the Blacks to the final disposal of the relics of those who, perhaps, during their lifetime were the objects of their fondest regard. They are thrown unceremoniously into a hole, and probably but half covered with earth, or consigned to the river, by the current of which they are either carried out to sea, or cast in a putrid state on its muddy banks.

The practice of tattooing is universal, and, as each of the tribes has its distinguishing device, a slave-dealer can always tell at first sight to which of them his new-purchased slave belongs. They are generally marked in a very irregular manner in various parts of the body and face; and, as the operation is painful, it requires some degree of fortitude to undergo it. Large gashes

are cut, and the flesh is made to protrude from the wound by the constant application of pinching, and repeated irritation of the lacerated part: many days elapse before this torment is discontinued, and weeks before the wounds are perfectly healed.

The hair is worn in a variety of fashions, some shaving it off entirely, others partially; some again cut one side, others the back, and many from the latter in alternate ridges to the forehead.

The men are of the middle size and ill-formed, with broad hips, flat noses, woolly hair, thick lips, and limbs whose meagre appearance would seem to indicate that the body pined under the want of sufficient nourishment to support it in a sound and healthy state. They appear to pay little attention to the cleanliness of their persons; yet their huts, although tinged by smoke, are otherwise generally kept in the neatest order. A piece of coarse cloth, merely sufficient to cover their nakedness, constitutes the clothing of all excepting the chiefs, who indulge in a larger supply and of better quality, wearing it as a mantle around them, with one end thrown over their shoulders, often in a

graceful and becoming manner. They wear but few ornaments, excepting bangles of brass and iron, to which they appear particularly partial, and of which they will sometimes have as many as twenty or thirty on each leg. Ear-rings are not commonly worn, but when they are, two, and even three, are introduced into each ear. The most remarkable as well as the most disgusting custom observed among the Blacks at Quilimane, is that of perforating the upper lip with so large a hole that through it three teeth are in many cases exposed to view. To prevent the aperture from closing, it is generally kept distended by means of broad rings of brass. This fashion, we were informed, was confined to two tribes, the Macquaus, who live by the sea-shore between Quilimane and Mozambique, and the Mogauges, who dwell north of Senna.

The climate of Quilimane, from the swampy site of the town, is highly pernicious to health, producing deadly jungle fevers. Some years are much worse than others, and the most unhealthy times are not always during the rains; for in 1822 a great number of Europeans were carried off in the months of July, August,

and September, before the wet season commenced.

Many of the Portuguese have, nevertheless, resided there for upwards of ten or twenty years, although their languid appearance, sickly hue, and tottering gait, sufficiently announce the slender tenure on which their lives depend. They condemn altogether the practice adopted by European surgeons, and prefer either that pursued by the oldest inhabitants among their countrymen or the Blacks. The favourite medicines for fever cases are Peruvian bark, Columbo root, rhubarb, and the Marcella pill, which is formed by a mixture of the first and last of the above-mentioned drugs; but they never bleed, or administer mercury in any shape. The rainy season, which lasts from October to February, is considered as the most unhealthy. The torrents which then fall occasion the discharge of so great a body of water from the river, that for a considerable distance out it is not affected by the saltness of the sea. It probably would extend still farther, were it not for the strong current which always sets in the direction of the coast to the southward, from September

to March, and northward during the rest of the year.

On the eastern point of the river, in latitude 18° 01′ 3″ south, and longitude 36° 53′ 5″ east, a flag-staff is erected for the purpose of communicating information of the approach of any vessels to the governor of the town. This mark serves at a great distance to distinguish the river from the other large ones near it.

On the 8th of August, having completed the survey of the river up to the town and the bar at its mouth, together with the dangerous roadstead off it, we proceeded out to recover the anchor which we were obliged to slip on the 23rd of July. From our observations we well knew and easily found the spot, by means of a quadrant and the objects on shore used in the survey. We dropped our anchor immediately above that which we had lost, and which we soon regained. Our boatswain, a true seaman of the old school, who from the age of six years had spent his life in the service, after witnessing the success of the means used to discover the situation of the lost anchor, was observed to be absorbed in profound thought. At last, as if having brought his ruminations

to a satisfactory result, he exclaimed, with a swing of the arm and a squirt of tobacco-juice, as a demonstrating finale, "Damme, if ever I heard of an anchor being picked up with a quadrant afore. I now see it well enough; them there things are of more uses nor one."

It would be unjust not to mention here, that, after the melancholy catastrophe by which we lost the services of our midshipmen on the west coast of Madagascar, our boatswain, Mr. Wheatley, who had not forgotten the lost anchor redeemed by the quadrant, made himself acquainted with the use of the instrument, and in two or three instances in the course of the survey rendered himself of service to us.

One day, when I landed at a point, and was busy making observations there, a couple of the boat's crew came and informed me that they had just seen two large hippopotami entering the wood close by, and requested permission to go and endeavour to shoot one, which I readily granted. Knowing that the animals were constantly on the watch, they entered the jungle in a bending position and with cautious pace, to avoid detection. As they came in view of

one at some distance, they cocked their locks, proceeded still more warily, and prepared to fire. At that instant, the foremost man, who was crouched under a bush, was suddenly startled from above by the loud cry of a hippopotamus, whose huge jaw, armed with a formidable display of teeth, was scarcely two feet above him. Panic-struck, the hunter shrank from the conflict, and, leaving his musket behind, joined me in the utmost confusion. He was not spared; the jokes of his comrades went sadly against him. Piqued, and feeling that his honour was at stake, he returned to the wood, and did his best to retrieve his character by boldly attacking the huge quadrupeds, and driving them wounded by his shot to their last resource in all dangers, the depths of the river.

As soon as we had recovered our anchor, we weighed and made sail for the river Inhambane; but before I enter on the description of that place, or what befell us there, I shall in the next chapter turn to the proceedings of our unfortunate friends of the Senna party.

CHAPTER X.

The Senna Party leave Quilimane.—Arrive at Boca de Rio.—Journey overland to Marooro.—Kind Reception there by Colonel Paolo Mariano.—Mr. Forbes taken ill.—Proceed in Canoes up the Zambese to Chapongah, the residence of Donna Pascoa D'Almeyda.—Remarks on the Country.—Leave Chapongah.—Journey up the Zambese.—Native Strolling Players.—Habits of the Boatmen.—Death of Mr. Forbes.

Acting Lieutenant Browne was about twenty-two years of age, and combined with a pleasing person and manners great talents as a draughtsman, and in writing a style and flow of language far above mediocrity. Twice in the course of his service he had been wrecked; first in his Majesty's ship Alceste, and afterwards in the Julia brig at the Island of Tristan da Cunha, when only himself and another midshipman, with a very few of the seamen, were saved. The prints in Captain Basil Hall's account of Loo Choo are mostly from his drawings.

Messrs. Forbes and Kilpatrick were both in their line qualified to be of great service, the former as an able botanist, the latter as a medical gentleman and somewhat of a chemist.

They had two black men as servants, one of whom was obtained from the dock-yard at the Cape, having been apprenticed there after his deliverance from a slave-vessel; and the other a free man, who spoke Portuguese, and was hired on that account. The principal object of the expedition was to explore the river Zambese.

On the evening of the 23rd of July 1823, the party left Quilimane, amid the cheers and good wishes of the crews of two of our boats, who were there at the time. This circumstance seemed to infuse into them fresh courage and energy; they saluted in return, and, with light hearts and buoyant hopes as to the success of their expedition, pursued their way, listening to the boat-song of the Negro crew. The canoe which conveyed them was of the largest class, and capable of carrying eight or ten tons. It was supplied by the governor of Quilimane, and was under the charge of a subaltern black officer, who was directed to accompany the party.

At daylight on the 24th, they passed the small river of Masave, which joins from the northern side. The Quilimane still maintained the same breadth as it did opposite to the town, about one mile; and the marshy features of the banks yet prevailed: they were overgrown with mangroves to the low-water mark. Hippopotami at times showed themselves, and the trees on each side were covered with aquatic birds, of which in the course of the day four species were shot.

About noon they landed on the south side of the river, at the village of Marangane,* where they had been directed to call for refreshments by the governor of Quilimane, to whom the place belonged. However, all that they could obtain was a couple of fowls and a few oranges, of excellent flavour. Marangane is about eight miles from Quilimane, and is built in a straggling way, on an elevated piece of ground, a few feet above the general level of the surrounding country. It is inhabited solely by slaves, who cultivate a tract of land in the

* Lieutenant Browne calls this village Nusongo; Antonio, Chingoalla; Adonis, Millambahney; and Mr. Forbes, Marangane.

vicinity for their master, to supply in part themselves and those of their class collected in depôts for the Brazilian market. Contrasted with the gloomy appearance of the mangrove-covered swamps around, even the humble Marangane became picturesque, from its prominent situation and extensive groves of cocoa-nut and orange trees; and the effect was heightened by the dance which the Negroes were performing at the time to the wild tones of the marimbah.

Mr. Forbes procured some beautiful specimens in botany, and shot various birds, principally of the kingfisher kind.

After quitting Marangane, the party came to several islands, two of which, Massany and Tinlong, according to Lieutenant Browne, they passed before they arrived at the large one of Concevo, or Courevo; yet this, although dignified by the epithet of large, was only one mile long. It was very flat and thickly covered with mangroves, and to its banks numerous birds of the grallæ order resorted to banquet on the worms, with whose holes, and those of the diminutive land-crab, its muddy limits were perforated.

Shortly after passing the island, they arrived and stopped for a short time at a small village situated in the district of Eloba, on the north bank, about two hundred yards from the river, on a dry sandy piece of soil, approachable only by a hippopotamus track through the large reeds of the intervening marsh. At this place the banks were entirely clear of trees, as was also the north-east quarter, as far as the eye could reach. Leaving the village, they proceeded, anchored for the night, and on the morning of the 25th again renewed their journey.

A herd of wild buffaloes were feeding on the river's bank; but, alarmed at the approach of the boats, before the latter were within rifle-shot, they retreated, in the utmost trepidation, from the scanty shelter which the straggling thickets afforded into an adjoining wood.

Shortly after, the party passed two small islands, called Copson and Corello, beyond which the river was reduced to the breadth of about three hundred fathoms, and a little farther on to much less.

The strength of the ebb-tide delayed them for a short time at the small village of Moona; after which they continued their route, passing

a long sandbank and the village of Chumbasac, where the river was scarcely one-tenth of a mile across, and soon afterwards, about ten at night, the island of Cooha, covered with lofty trees, and divided from the main only by a small and shallow creek. As the rapidity of the ebb, strengthened by the natural current of the river, at times precluded the possibility of ascending against it, they were necessitated, for the sake of despatch, to avail themselves of every opportunity, whether by night or day, to prosecute their voyage; by which means, although they saved much time, and were less exposed to the sickening effects of the river-navigation, yet many interesting features, and no doubt the junction of other streams with the river, were passed by unnoticed: however, that of the small tributary, Inyasa, was noticed, though it was dark at the time.

The channel became so reduced in breadth as in some parts to be scarcely twenty yards across, and its depth of water was not more than eight feet; but the banks assumed a much more pleasing appearance, especially the left, which was high and thickly wooded. Although the ebb-tide had made for some time,

yet they still continued slowly to prosecute their tedious way till past midnight, when they stopped and anchored off the village of Antaree, situated on the northern bank.

From this time, until they arrived at Boca de Rio, on the afternoon of the 28th, they passed through a complete archipelago of islets, the channels between which were so shallow, that even the three small canoes, into which they had the last day shifted with their effects, could proceed no higher. At this place the river was not more than twenty or thirty yards across, and the distance, counting the various windings of the stream, forty-seven miles from Quilimane, but in a straight line only thirty-two, in a west-south-west direction. The breadth of the river in the wet season was considered much greater. The water was perfectly fresh, but muddy, and much impregnated with decayed vegetable matter.

Boca de Rio is a small village, and its native name, according to Lieutenant Browne, is Momboosh, but according to Adonis and Antonio, Maccomboosh; which latter, I suspect, is the proper one, as it agrees with the name of its chief, who, according to an almost general

fashion in the country, assumes the appellation of the village or district which he governs.

Maccomboosh was a tall stout man, who spoke Portuguese fluently. The party repaired to his house with their effects, and there took up their quarters for two days; during which Messrs. Forbes and Kilpatrick obtained a large and interesting addition to their collection in botany and birds, while Mr. Browne employed himself in sketching and making astronomical observations. As the season of the year precluded the possibility of their ascending any higher by the river, they were obliged, in order to reach the Zambese, to travel on a few miles by land. Accordingly, on the 30th, in the afternoon, they left Boca de Rio, Maccomboosh furnishing the gentlemen with palanquins for themselves, and natives to carry their effects. The country through which they passed was flat but dry, well-cultivated, and abounding in villages.

At times they came upon the course of the river, whose breadth in some places was reduced to sixteen feet, with high banks at some distance on either side, serving as the boundaries of the wet-season floods.

On the afternoon of the 2nd of August they

arrived at the house of Paolo Mariano, a Canareen, who received them in that kind, hospitable manner which betokens the most hearty welcome. The morning of the 3rd dawned upon them in all the beauty of a cloudless sky, and, although a profound calm prevailed, the temperature was not close and oppressive, but pleasant and refreshing. Our travellers had not enjoyed so good a night's accommodation since their departure from Quilimane, so that Lieutenant Browne was the only one who could muster up sufficient resolution to quit his bed and take the customary morning's bathe in the river, which was now the Zambese, just where it divides and forms the noble river Luabo, and the channel which in the wet season communicates with the Quilimane.

As Mr. Browne was about to plunge into the water, he was checked by the loud call of his kind old host, who came running up in great trepidation for his safety, and informed him that he must not venture into the stream, as it abounded with alligators, which, a short time before, had devoured a son of Donna Pascoa's, a lady to whom the party had a letter of introduction.

This day, for the first time, Mr. Forbes felt himself unwell,—so much so that, after Mr. Browne had read prayers to his small congregation, he was unable to accompany that officer and Mr. Kilpatrick in a long walk which they took on the banks of the river and in its vicinity to the westward. The land, when cultivated, was mostly sown with peas and other sorts of pulse, but when left untilled was covered with a long coarse sort of grass.

The village of Marooro, in which Mariano lives, is extensive, and consists of about forty huts, each of which might on an average contain five persons. Mariano's dwelling is, from its large dimensions, a conspicuous object among the humble edifices that surround it. It is built in the fashion of the country, of bamboo poles and grass, and surrounded by large enclosures, containing geese, ducks, and fowls, as well as oxen, sheep, and goats. The river winds majestically along between steep banks more than twenty feet in height, which, during the rainy season, that lasts from November to March, are overflowed, and the country inundated for miles around, the deep-water channel then extending upwards of a mile and a half in breadth; yet,

notwithstanding the rapidity of the current, boats often manage to ascend against it, no doubt by availing themselves of its diminished strength over the inundated lands.

Several streams branch off from the Luabo, one of which bisects the portion of land contained between that river and the Quilimane, and discharges itself into the sea at a place called Melambey. The Luabo, in its course to the sea, is blocked up by sands, the existence of which, even in the Zambese, off Marooro, was apparent in every direction.

Mariano holds the rank of colonel of militia, and had under his command about one hundred natives, armed with muskets. According to the fashion of the country, he was also a merchant, and dealt largely in ivory and gold dust. His days were spent in one unvaried mechanical routine, and the diary of one would suffice for all the others. He rose early and amused himself in the balcony until breakfast-time in smoking several carnotes, a sort of small cigars made of shag tobacco rolled up in the banana leaf, which gives them a peculiar and to smokers a pleasant flavour. At eight he breakfasted, and then busied himself among his people; slept

away the noontide hour, and dined at two; the table groaning under a profusion of meats dressed in a variety of ways, among which Port wine generally formed a principal ingredient. After this repast was ended, and he had smoked another carnote, the old gentleman once more retired to rest, and did not again rise till the coolness of the evening drew him forth, enveloped in a cloak, to enjoy the freshness of the air. At nine he supped, and shortly afterwards retired to bed.

On the evening of the 4th, Mr. Forbes, who appeared to be getting on tolerably well, had a severe relapse, and was bled.

The hospitality and kindness that our travellers received from Mariano cannot be better described than in Lieutenant Browne's own words. "During our stay nothing could exceed the kindness of the old colonel: at our meal he watched us with almost paternal anxiety, and instantly remarked the least want of appetite. His politeness was the genuine offspring of a kind heart. At the first dinner he discovered that I did not choose to drink much wine, and he never afterwards pressed me on that point."

The treatment which he adopted in cases of

jungle fever, and which he affirmed experience had taught him to be highly conducive to the recovery of those who were attacked by it, was simply to produce by all possible means a profuse perspiration, and to drink abundance of rice-water. The colonel of course disapproved the practice of Mr. Kilpatrick, who, in the case of his suffering comrade, resorted to copious bleeding, and anxiously requested that it might not be continued, but that the native method might be tried in its stead. The doctor, however, persisted in his own method of treatment, alleging that a European constitution requires far different remedies from those necessary to be adopted with persons inured to the climate.

'Although the bed of the river is sandy, yet the soil in the vicinity is not of the same nature. Around Marooro the country is absolutely flat, and in the neighbourhood of the colonel's house and the village it is under cultivation for two or three miles in every direction, the principal crop being the long grass already mentioned, which, before it is quite ripe, is plucked up and dried, husked into a large wooden mortar, and then ground between two rough stones, one of which is placed on the earth with a basket under

it to receive the meal, and the other worked by the hand above. The meal is made into a sort of porridge, that is in general taken with fish, with which, of the largest size and finest quality, the river abounds.

The farther our travellers advanced from the coast, the more they observed the natives to improve in their appearance. Many of those at Marooro were firmly knit, stout, and elegantly proportioned. The attendants on the colonel in particular were perfect models of the human form. With the exception of a piece of cloth around the waist, barely sufficient for the purpose of decency, they go naked. Some have their heads wholly shaved, others only in part, but many not at all. In this latter case the hair (for it is worthy of remark that they have not wool) grows long, is neatly plaited, and, hanging in slender tails, communicates to the countenance a wild and savage aspect.* The proportion of females appeared small, and it was remarked that they were in general either of an advanced age or mere children.

With the exception of the cultivated spots

* This fashion, as it will be shown in the progress of the narrative, likewise prevails in Madagascar.

already mentioned about Marooro, the country is covered with long rank grass, rushes, and bamboos, and interspersed with extensive swamps. Destructive indeed must be the fetid vapours which rise from these and impregnate the atmosphere during the insufferably hot rainy season. Even to the inhabitants the air there is extremely noxious; and to our travellers, notwithstanding the cool temperature of the evenings, when walking along the narrow pathways cut through the grass and bamboos growing far above their heads, the sensation of closeness was highly oppressive.

Among the few trees of the smaller species that existed, two different sorts of palm formed the greatest proportion. These were scattered over the boundless plain, but so detached and few in number, as scarcely to break the uniformity of the barren prospect.

Mr. Browne in his rough journal mentions but little respecting the political state of the country, only once touching on the subject in the early part of his journey, when his sources of information were confined to Mariano, the black subaltern, and the chiefs of the different villages through which he passed, and whom,

probably, from the little knowledge he possessed of the Portuguese language, and especially the Creole corruption of it, he often misunderstood. He observes, that the Portuguese authority rested on the firmest foundation, and was of rather a despotic nature. The party were furnished with carriage by land and water for themselves and effects, as well as with fowls, rice, &c. whenever these were required; and they were treated personally with a respect and deference bordering on adoration most offensive to English feelings. In such a debased, uncultivated state, it is not likely that these people possess any sound or fixed notions of right and wrong, and consequently that they would commit many a petty offence in an underhand way, which openly they would not dare to attempt. Yet, great as the temptation must have been, no acts of pilfering were practised on the effects of our travellers, even although at times they were separated the whole day from their owners. On the contrary, articles that were purposely left behind as useless were always sent on and safely delivered.

Each village is under the direction of a chief, termed "capitão das terras," whose authority

emanates from the Portuguese; he is the head man of the district, of which he takes the name, as before mentioned, and adds it to his own. At every village through which our travellers passed, this high personage was in readiness to receive them, and to drink the usual complimentary glass of *aqua ardiente*, of which and tobacco they are immoderately fond.

On the evening of the 5th, Mr. Forbes was very ill, but, having passed a good night, he felt himself so much better in the morning as to be able to undertake the journey to Chapongah, the residence of Donna Pascoa. The canoe which was to convey him was fitted up in a more comfortable manner than usual for his reception, having a canopy of rushes above and a well-arranged couch beneath. Previously to their departure, their hospitable old friend had a breakfast prepared for them, and a meal ready cooked to refresh them on the way, together with a proportion of wine and a large supply of live fowls and rice; thus winding up a series of incessant kindnesses by a provident attention to the future comfort of his guests. He entreated them to take care of themselves, loaded them with good wishes for their success

and health, and, long after they had quitted the shore, continued to wave his handkerchief as a farewell, and to commend them to the protection of the Almighty.

Notwithstanding the great width of the river, the channels in its bed are very narrow and winding, on account of the extensive dry sandbanks. The torrent that rushes through these is so impetuous in its course, that it is only in the eddies that boats can possibly ascend, except by tracking. In this manner Mr. Browne and his party proceeded, generally at about the rate of one mile and a half in an hour.

The sandbanks were nearly twenty feet in height, yet had the appearance of being overflowed during the rainy season. The banks of the river were mostly lined with rushes and long grass, with here and there a solitary palm-tree. The depth of the water varied considerably; in some parts it exceeded two fathoms, and in others it was scarcely as many feet.

As the evening closed, the party arrived at Chapongah, the residence of Donna Pascoa d'Almeyda, who received them at the portico of her house with many expressions of welcome. A bed was immediately prepared for Mr.

Forbes, who appeared to experience but little fatigue from his journey. Next morning, the 7th, Mr. Browne rose early, and amused himself in rambling about the vicinity of the Donna's house. This was tolerably well built, and consisted of one story: it stood on a slope near the river, and the land around it was cleared and cultivated, with the exception of one small spot, where four or five trees of gigantic size were allowed to remain unmolested. The largest of these trees was sixty feet in circumference. At the back of them was a village of considerable extent, and beyond that again a small hill covered with trees, reported by the inhabitants to afford shelter to innumerable lions, tigers, elephants, and other wild animals, the devastating prowess of which they illustrated by a variety of horrible tales. To the eastward there was a grove of mangrove-trees, under the shade of which several very large canoes were laid up. One of these, hollowed out from a single tree, was fifty feet long, four deep, and five broad.

The Donna's establishment was on a far grander scale than that of Mariano, and the display at meals was in every respect sumptuous. The table was covered with massive silver and

wines, and eatables of many sorts were cooked in a variety of ways. The Donna was a merchant, and was accounted the richest person in the colony. Her principal agent was a Bengalee, who travelled about with Indian and European goods, and collected in return gold, ivory, and slaves, from the natives.

Mr. Browne had heard much of a lake situated at some distance to the southward of Chapongah, and, on the morning of the 8th, repaired in his *machilah* (a bed, or rather hammock, slung to a pole and carried by slaves), with Mr. Kilpatrick, to view it, against the advice of the Donna, who dreaded their exposure to the attacks of the wild beasts in the forest. Their way at first led over a gentle rise, and afterwards along an extensive plain covered with wood, through the jungle of which they travelled by a narrow pathway, and consequently could see nothing but a succession of trees. These, however, were sufficiently worthy of admiration, from the great variety of their foliage, and the beautiful appearance which the creeping plants presented, climbing and hanging in festoons from the branches of the trees.

Two hours' quick travelling brought them to

the lake: it was a large expanse of water, upwards of three miles in circumference, and surrounded on all sides by a thick and almost impenetrable forest. The hippopotami were basking in great numbers on the muddy banks, but at the first arrival of the party they retreated to the water, whence they afterwards rose only at times to breathe. No traps or pits to catch them were observed; but Mr. Browne was informed that the natives kill them in numbers, either with muskets, of which they have many, or with the assagay, as they heedlessly wander through the woods, whose extent is not less than six miles.

Before they returned home, our two travellers spent some time in walking about in the vicinity of the lake, during which they passed two or three villages inhabited by wood-cutters, roused a large herd of deer, and shot some birds.

Donna Pascoa was the governess of a district, for which she annually paid eighty-six Spanish dollars to the king, besides discharging various expenses that occurred in the management of it. She had no soldiers except the militia formed by the native Negroes; but, should she want any, she said, she could with ease

obtain them in eight days from Sofala. Some idea may be formed of the extent of her territory from the time requisite to travel to its south-western boundary.

It is here that the natives procure the trees from which the enormous canoes are hewn; and, to transport them for that purpose on rollers to the river, one month's labour, at the rate of five miles a day, is required. These trees bring in a considerable profit to the Donna; but she would have little occasion either for that or other resources, if she were permitted to work two gold mines which, she affirmed to Lieut. Browne, had lately been discovered in her territory. Every one residing there is obliged to pay her taxes in kind, consisting of bees-wax, fowls, meal, vegetables, oils, rice, &c. but to what amount was not ascertained. Although she was allowed to be far superior to the other Portuguese or Creole ladies in the colony, yet she was sadly ignorant. After listening some time to an account given by Mr. Browne of Buonaparte and his son, she asked if the latter resided at the Mauritius, having always associated the idea of the French power with that island.

The effect of the fever on Mr. Forbes varied

much: at times he considered himself rapidly recovering, but, perhaps immediately afterwards, he would sink under a relapse so severe as to hold out small expectation that he could possibly survive the next. On the 11th, however, he found himself so much better, that he expressed a strong desire to continue the journey to Senna. Accordingly, two canoes were prepared, the largest of which afforded excellent accommodation for the doctor and his suffering patient.

The party left Chapongah, accompanied by the good wishes of their kind hostess, to whom the doctor at parting presented various papers of medicine, valuable in such a remote part of the world. The Donna was not behindhand in returning the courtesy, by a small token of remembrance to each, and a most ample supply of all kinds of provision for the journey.

The river was nearly a mile in breadth, the channel being almost choked up with sand, and the banks, at times of rock-formation, rising perpendicularly twenty feet above the water; yet the great deposit of dead reeds and drift timber, left upon them, evidently showed that during the rainy season they were overflowed.

At intervals the northern side appeared covered with palm and other trees; but of the picturesque and distant mountains of Zemale, near Senna, they had always a view which, even for its novelty, in comparison with what they had hitherto seen, was pleasing and interesting, especially as they associated with it the idea of a more propitious climate.

The morning of the 12th was unusually damp and cold, and the thermometer, which never before had stood below 70°, fell to 62°. Mr. Forbes was sensibly affected by the change, and his companions began heartily to repent that they had not left him at Chapongah.

In the afternoon, our travellers dined by invitation with a Mulatto, who resided on the northern side, where they found a company of strolling players, exhibiting various theatrical performances, as also feats in tumbling. The chase of a man by a lion constituted one part of the entertainment. The latter character was exhibited by a native, dressed out most formidably in a frightful mask and skins.

The plot of the piece was as follows:—The man after a long run reaches a tree, ascends it, and endeavours to conceal himself among the

branches, while the lion, after many awkward attempts to spring up and seize him, crouches down at the foot of the tree to await his descent. The man loudly calls for help; a hunter cautiously approaches, the lion is killed, and the scene ends by loud exultations at the monster's death, and the consequent release of his intended victim. Three drums constituted the band.

Mr. Browne, in his journal, describes the habits of his boatmen in nearly the following words:—As soon as the tents were pitched at night, they took the poles, with which at times they impelled the boats along, and, sticking them in the ground across the direction of the wind, wove mats between them; thus forming a skreen to shelter themselves from the chilling coldness of the night-breeze. Under this shelter, which they made to slope a little, a fire was kindled, around which they huddled together in various postures, warming themselves thoroughly for the night, and taking red-hot embers in their hands without appearing to feel any other sensation than that of a pleasing warmth.

Whilst they were cooking their supper of grass-porridge in small earthen pipkins, they

sat crouching over the fire in the highest good-humour, loud in their converse and mirth, and presenting a most grateful sight of contented cheerfulness under such indifferent circumstances. In fact, the little encampment, from the time of its formation until midnight, was one continued scene of mirth and festivity, which Lieut. Browne, while taking observations of the stars, often sat and viewed, enjoying at once its novelty and the sympathetic effect which it produced on his own feelings.

The manner in which these people slept was extraordinary. Each had a large sack, into which, as soon as he felt inclined to repose, he bundled himself; and consequently the ludicrous scene of two sacks in deep and earnest converse with each other was often exhibited, no motion whatever indicating their living contents. The plan was an excellent one to escape the annoying bites of the mosquitoes.

The laziness of the subaltern, who, after eleven hours' sleep in the night, still continued to slumber in the forenoon, was on a par with that of a wretched being of half Portuguese and half Malay extraction, whom they met

with at a small village previously to their arrival at Marooro. He had scarcely a rag to cover him, yet, to impress our travellers with an idea of his importance, he was highly solicitous to make them understand that he did not work but slept all day, the Negroes labouring for him in his occupation, which was that of curing fish.

On the northern side, the banks of the river swelled up into hills inland of some magnitude, called Zemale, as before mentioned, the loftiest being not less than eight hundred feet in height, partially wooded, and having a very imposing appearance. The country, on that side, as far down as Marooro, is exclusively in the possession of free Blacks, not at all under the jurisdiction of the Portuguese, whose possessions are confined to the southern side. The people of Marooro are warlike, and often engaged in broils with the Portuguese. Some are armed with muskets, some with assagays, and others with bows and arrows.

On the 15th the travellers passed to the west end of the small range of hills called Zemale, when those of Mirambole* appeared separately

* Probably Morumbola.

in a large mass, stretching to the north-west. Their height was estimated at two or three thousand feet; they were covered with forest, and furrowed by deep ravines.

It is needless to enter into a particular account of each day's tedious ascent, especially as the general appearance of the river did not vary, neither did any occurrence take place worthy of remark until the morning of the 16th, when Lieutenant Browne was roused by the sad intelligence that Mr. Forbes had breathed his last. The melancholy exit of this deservedly esteemed young man was a sad blow to the survivors; for, independently of the great services which, from his attainments and perseverance, he was qualified to render to the expedition, he possessed so mild and agreeable a disposition as endeared him to all who knew him. The melancholy termination of his illness, moreover, could not but produce in the minds of the survivors the gloomy reflection on how slender a tie their existence depended. As they were within a day's journey of Senna, a despatch was forwarded overland to that place, to bespeak a coffin and funeral preparations for the deceased.

The river, for some days past, had abounded with alligators, which often, to the number of fifty or more, were observed basking in the sun on the sandbanks. At night too, the cries of wild beasts in the forest were generally heard, especially of lions, which, as the party were informed, were very numerous.

CHAPTER XI.

The Party arrive at Senna.—Not permitted to proceed.—Character and Anecdotes of the Priest of Senna.—Funeral of Mr. Forbes.—Particulars respecting the Territory of Rios de Senna.—Exorbitant Charge of the Priest for Mr. Forbes's Funeral.—Sickness and Death of Lieutenant Browne.—Illness of Mr. Kilpatrick.—Return of the Survivors to Chapongah.—Death of Mr. Kilpatrick.

THE night that followed the demise of Mr. Forbes brought but little sleep to the survivors; for, independently of disagreeable reflections, which at times they could not banish, they were assailed by myriads of mosquitoes, and chilled by the dampness of the air, occasioned by the heavy rains that had fallen during the preceding day.

It was past seven o'clock on the next evening before they arrived at Senna. On landing, they were conducted to the house of the commandant, where, as he was not at home, they had to wait upwards of half an hour, subject to the

gaze of a host of Mulattoes and Cannareens, who had assembled there to gratify their curiosity. At last, when the patience of our travellers was pretty well exhausted, they were summoned to the presence of the commandant, at the house of the only priest in the town, where they jointly kept but one table. The contrast between the two was striking. The priest, apparently a European, had a disagreeable and crafty expression of countenance; while the commandant exhibited, in his darker tinge of native colour, a kind look and pleasing manner.

It was not possible to be in the company of the priest, even for a very short time, without feeling the utmost disgust and contempt for one, who so grossly belied the sacred character of his profession. From the time that our travellers entered until their departure, he did nothing but abuse and threaten his apparently unoffending black attendants.

Lieutenant Browne stated the object of the expedition to the commandant, who, after listening to him, assigned a residence for the accommodation of himself and party; and he agreed to call upon him next day, in order to

read the letters and public documents with which he had been furnished respecting the prosecution of his journey through the Portuguese possessions.

The house which was allotted to the party had been occupied by an officer of high rank, lately deceased. It was of the largest class; and this circumstance, together with its being unfurnished, rendered it very uncomfortable: besides, it had a most fetid smell, which defied to the last all their attempts to dispel it by gunpowder fumigations.

Next morning they took their breakfast with the commandant and the priest, and then proceeded to the church, to attend the funeral ceremony over the grave of their deceased companion, whose corpse, in consequence of its highly putrid state, they had been obliged to inter over night. The service was performed in the same manner as if it had still been above ground, but in such a careless heartless way as ill corresponded with the feelings of Lieutenant Browne and his companions, who, after they had returned home and unpacked their effects, were glad to seek relief from their melancholy thoughts in a walk in the environs of the

town. Scarcely, however, had they left the door of their house, when they were agreeably surprised by the appearance of their old friend, Donna Pascoa, approaching in her palanquin. Grateful for the kind attentions which they had received from her at Chapongah, they immediately hastened to greet her on her arrival. They then, for the first time, discovered that the house assigned to them belonged to her, and that the late occupant was her husband, from whom, however, she had for many years been separated. The Donna appeared much pleased at the rencontre, and heartily sympathised with them in their regret for the loss of Mr. Forbes.

As she had much business to transact respecting the effects of her deceased husband, our travellers soon left her, and prosecuted their walk, bending their steps towards a diminutive mud-redoubt, surmounted by two small field-pieces, the only defence of that kind at Senna. Continuing their excursion, they passed through an assemblage of huts, considerable in number, but by no means equal in that respect to those of Quilimane. There were ten houses in which the Portuguese dwelt; yet, small as that num-

ber was, they comprised the whole that had anything of a European appearance about them. They were of large dimensions, and resembled those of Quilimane.

Passing over the plain on which the town is erected amid a forest of tamarind, mango, and cocoa-nut trees, they bent their steps towards two small hills, rising at a little distance in the background. As they approached, with the intention of ascending one of these, they found that the coarse gravelly nature of the ground was superseded at the hill by the rock formation; it was a species of schist, blended with small fragments of sandstone. From the summit, elevated about one hundred and fifty feet above the plain, the prospect was extensive, and comprised a view of the houses and huts of Senna, interspersed with filthy stagnant pools, alike demonstrative of the unhealthiness of the place, and of the indolence of the inhabitants.

The river, as far as the eye could discern, wound majestically through the plain, studded with sands; its rapid summer torrent rolling in narrow channels between them.

To the north-east, the country presented a

mountainous aspect; while to the southward it was flat, with the exception of two or three small hills, resembling that on which they stood: these, as well as the low land, were covered with a parched vegetation and trees of a stunted growth.

I shall now, for a short time, take leave of the travellers, and give such a connected account of Senna and Tete as the materials I have been enabled to collect will allow: for these I am principally indebted to a manuscript memoir written by Senhor Terao, governor of the district of the Rio de Senna, a young man of great promise, who, shortly after he wrote this memoir, in 1810, was assassinated by one of his own officers.

The town of Senna, as it now stands, has already been described. It probably owes its origin to the expedition of Francisco Barreto, already mentioned. It is the capital of the district or captaincy of the Rio de Senna, the only territory that the Portuguese really possess on the east coast.

It is computed to contain about three thousand six hundred square leagues, extending from east to west one hundred and twenty,

and averaging thirty in breadth. "On the east it is bounded by the sea, on the south by the mountains of Sofala, and its limits pass through the kingdoms of Quiteve and Barne, afterwards following the countries between the empire of Monomotapa* and the Zambese.

"The northern part contains the district of Quilimane, with all the Kaffers of the north Bozoros to the vicinity of the mountains of Morumbala, where the Zambese divides into two branches; and, thence to the pass in the hills of Lupata, the same Zambese serves as a limit to the colony. All the land northward of that river is in the possession of the independent kings of the Moraves.

"From that part where the Zambese issues from the Lupata chain of mountains to the neighbourhood of Chicora, the crown lands extend on either margin of it, the northern part of them continuing to serve as a boundary to the independent Moraves."

* Accounts disagree so much in the limits assigned to the empire of Monomotapa that it is impossible to draw from them any consistent result. At the present day, it appears to me to be but a geographical division, comprising countries equally independent of each other.

Terao, after having thus described the extent of the territory, continues to remark on the bad policy pursued in the management of it, which evidently tends greatly to decrease the amount of its taxed population, consisting of Whites and Mulattoes, who, in 1810, actually averaged no more than one person to seven square leagues.

It is true that at the same time the slave population was immense; but, as the native indolence of their owners could find nothing for the majority of so great a number to do, the slaves, being probably obliged, as at Sofala, to support themselves, ran away whenever opportunities occurred, and took refuge among the independent hostile tribes. Hence it was that, at the period when the memoir was written, out of twenty-one thousand eight hundred and twenty-seven slaves, ten thousand eight hundred and sixty-seven were absentees. This fact tends to prove that it is not the want of means which prevents the Portuguese from redeeming the extensive territory they possess from its generally uncultivated state.

Terao proceeds to state as follows:

That grants of estates hold good only for three lives, and are easily forfeited.

That they are too large for one person to manage.

That the Goa and Mozambique people, who possess grants, farm them out to others, who make the most of their time by oppressing the colonists and slaves, and driving them to emigrate to the independent tribes.

The Dominican friars, who officiate as parish priests, are violent and oppressive in their conduct, especially in the obstacles and difficulties which they oppose to matrimony, even among the poor, for the sole end of extorting money from them by means equally indecorous and violent. Hence ensue debauchery and immorality; for many, rather than pay the exorbitant price of marriage, live in a state of public concubinage.

The priests are thus worse than absentees; for, as their income does not depend on the promotion of agriculture, or any other resource but fines and absolutions for crimes, they encourage the commission of them, and fare accordingly.

The propagation of knowledge they studiously oppose, as being utterly subversive of their power, whose strongest support is the profound ignorance of the people. In 1805, for example,

the inhabitants of Tete prevailed on a poor friar to undertake the task of teaching their children to read and write; but the rest of the holy fraternity instantly took the alarm, and caused the removal of the offending friar to Senna, where he was obliged to be idle. The priest, who was at that place at the period of Lieut. Browne's visit, frankly owned that himself and the other *religieux* existed only by the ignorance of the people.

The stagnation of commerce in a country capable of yielding so much is really deplorable. Varying in its features, from the lofty mountains to the extensive plain, it furnishes, in the rich metallic productions of the former, and the fertility of the soil of the latter, the means of rendering it a most wealthy and flourishing colony, especially when it is considered how much the communication with the sea is facilitated by the numerous rivers which irrigate its extent.

Of these, the large river Zambese, with its seven mouths, is the most considerable. Terao affirms that it is navigable by boats and canoes for three hundred leagues, but that distance is probably exaggerated. In this length, he says, there are only two places that cannot at all times

be passed: one, as already noticed, exists at the junction of the Quilimane with the Olinda, but this is open half the year; and the other, always impassable, is situated between Tete and Chicora, beyond the limits of the colony. A canal half a league in length would do away with the former obstruction.

All the other rivers that pass through the country ultimately fall into the Zambese, with a force of current in many which denotes that they must take their source at a great distance in the interior. The party passed one of these, called the Shirry, three days previously to their arrival at Senna, and, although it was dark at the time, yet they were perfectly aware of the junction of some considerable river, from the suddenly increased velocity of the current. The Shirry is narrow, but exceedingly deep, and, according to the commandant's information, canoes can ascend for twenty or thirty days.

After all, such rivers as this, as well as the Zambese itself, are but inconsiderable when compared with other large rivers, for it is only when the floods take place that they fill their broader limits. At other times, they grovel

between sandbanks in narrow, yet impetuous, streams; but yet they are always fully adequate to the purposes of commerce.

The inhabitants of Senna are habitually idle and unenterprising, but the people of Tete are of a far more interesting character. As it has already been stated, they would instruct their children if they could. They alone cultivate sugar, which is a spontaneous production both at Tete, Senna, and Quilimane. In 1806, sixteen families in the first-mentioned place made two tons of white sugar and ten of muscovado: the greatest part was consumed on the spot, and the overplus supplied Senna. Yet, although sugar is thus made at Tete, such is the vanity of some of the inhabitants, that they will use only that which is imported from other countries.

The wheat cultivated by them, together with that which they procure from the Moraves, is far more than they could consume, and the export of it in 1810 amounted to three thousand bushels.*

Manioc produces abundantly, yet it is cultivated only at Tete; and coffee and rice are there

* We have seen in the preceding chapter that this is no longer the case.

far better attended to, and consequently yield a much greater return than they do in any other part of the colony.

Vegetables, too, of the following sorts are to be obtained in great quantity: cabbage, lettuce, spinach, millet, maize, peas and beans of various kinds, potatoes, yams, ground-nuts, &c. All these tend to show that the inhabitants of Tete are far more industrious than those of Senna or Quilimane, and the reason, I should imagine, is that, as it is a remote possession, so the energy of the inhabitants is constantly on the alert to defend it from the hostile tribes in its vicinity. This energy, produced in the first instance by the feeling of self-defence, habituates the mind and body to activity, and is the parent of speculation in agriculture and commerce.

Indigo grows everywhere as a common weed, and so does the cotton-tree, the produce of which is of very fine quality; yet, strange to say, the Blacks cultivate it solely for the purpose of clothing themselves. It is said that, in some parts of the colony, a cotton of a deep scarlet colour is produced: whether that tinge is natural, or occasioned by disease, is not known; in either case, it is an interesting fact.

Besides the above productions, the articles that principally supply the commerce of the colony are as follows:—hippopotamus teeth and oil,* elephant tusks, rhinoceros horns, tiger skins, honey and wax, gold dust, principally from Quiteve, Manica, Majizuros, Abutica, Zumbo, Mesconga, and Mano, and which could be extracted from mines on the crown-lands that formerly yielded a great quantity; iron in abundance, from the Senna district, and more from the Moraves, from whom are procured the hoes used by slaves in tilling the earth, that form so important an article in the commerce of the colony; copper, and saltpetre, together with various agricultural productions.

The imports, the greatest part of which are sent into the interior for the purchase of gold, ivory, and slaves, are as follows:—Cotton stuffs of various qualities, coloured and plain, made up or not; woollens and silks, beads, milk-stones (large white beads), false coral, metal beads, pewter, gunpowder, arms, earthenware, brandy,

* This, I should imagine, must be for medicinal purposes, as otherwise the small quantity, if any, which the animal could possibly yield, would not pay for the trouble taken to obtain it.

wine, *aqua ardiente*, liqueurs, sugar, soap, salt-meat, butter, oil, pitch, salt fish, spices, olives, tea, coffee, and chocolate. Many of these articles answer the purpose of money.

At the period that Terao wrote his memoir, the regular soldiers for the defence of the colony amounted to no more than two hundred and sixty-four; ninety-four of whom formed the garrison of Tete, seventy-two were stationed at Quilimane, forty-nine at Senna, thirty-seven at Zumbo, and twelve at Manice.

I have not been able otherwise to ascertain the situation of the two latter places than from the information I gained from three Portuguese residents at Quilimane. These asserted that Tete is sixty leagues beyond Senna, and that the time necessary to perform this journey differed much, as the constant rapidity of the current in the river, always difficult of ascent, is at times so much augmented by the rains in the interior, that travellers in their canoes are delayed two or three days without being able to proceed. Six weeks they account a fair passage. They described the town as exceeding in extent both Senna and Quilimane, and not built like them on a low marshy spot, but on an elevated

mountain tract, with the Zambese flowing beneath it. Hence it is celebrated for salubrity and beautiful picturesque scenery.

The country around is fertile in the extreme, yet it often suffers, and at times is reduced almost to a desert, by the restless and quarrelsome disposition of the surrounding tribes of Moizas and Moraves, the latter of whom, while we were at Quilimane, were engaged in a war with the Portuguese; the weapons they used being bows and arrows.

The village of Zambo, according to my informants, is fifteen days' journey beyond Tete, that of Zumboa five more, and Manice eight from Sofala. Thence inland it was eight more to a large town called Barne, which is situated at the distance of fifteen days' journey from Tete. This route from Tete to Sofala is not straight, as Barne lies a great way in the interior; however, from Senna there is a road passing nearly in a line through Maocai to Sofala.

I now revert to Lieut. Browne's notes of his sojourn at Senna.

In returning from his walk, he put up two bucks, and passed through a plantation of cotton belonging to the Negroes.

On the morning of the 19th of August, Mr. Browne, who was confined by a slight indisposition, received a visit from the priest, who brought with him his bill for Mr. Forbes's funeral, amounting to the exorbitant sum, the country considered, of one hundred and twenty-seven Spanish dollars.

It is useless to enumerate all the mercenary acts or the various vices which disgraced this scandal to his cloth. Suffice it to say, that he strove by every means to extract money from our travellers: he thwarted their prospects; he annoyed them by his insolence; and, finally, to him in great part is to be attributed the death of the two unfortunate officers and the consequent total failure of the expedition. Nor was the conduct of this man in other points less culpable, as will hereafter be shown by one or two examples. While he was on his visit, the commandant joined the party, and, evidently at the priest's suggestion, stated that he did not consider himself authorised by the order of the Governor-general of Mozambique to make the expedition a government business. Lieutenant Browne saw no other resource left than to protest against such conduct, and to inform him

that he must be responsible for the hindrance offered to the prosecution and success of the expedition. This had the effect of exciting some alarm, and produced a request from the commandant to be permitted to take a copy of Lieutenant Browne's orders, with a view to consult at his leisure on the expediency of opening the government stores for his accommodation. It was explained to him that the party were empowered to draw bills on the English Government as well as on that of Mozambique, and whichever mode of settlement he chose should be adopted.

During this conversation the priest was exceedingly troublesome and importunate to dispose of some tawdry gold chains to Lieutenant Browne, and, on that score and others, when the party afterwards met at the Donna's table, his conduct was such as to bring on him a severe rebuke. He was, however, by no means abashed; his impudence and selfishness required other correction than the verbal reproof of an honest man.

As an instance of his vanity, it may be mentioned, that he was overheard telling the uninformed commandant, that the English were

very powerful at sea, but that on shore they never dared oppose the Portuguese.

I have little doubt that Lieutenant Browne wrote a fair narrative of his journey as he went on: however, his small book of notes only has been recovered. Even that contains some interesting particulars of the country, which to the English may be said to be almost totally unknown. These, in part, I have already blended into the narrative: what remain unnoticed I shall now insert, together with all else that I think may afford amusement to the reader.

On the 24th, the Donna and our travellers, after dining with the commandant and the priest, spent the evening in the cool verandah of an adjoining house. The host, to amuse the party, ordered the attendance of his slaves, who exhibited lascivious dances, which were highly applauded by the company, and even by the Donna herself. An aged woman, verging on the grave, took a conspicuous part, and was particularly disgusting, as were also a number of female slaves, not more than eleven years of age, introduced by the priest, as it were, to profit by the indecent lesson which the dance conveyed.

This man, next morning, when Lieutenant Browne breakfasted with him, previous to sitting down, severely flogged every one of his slaves with a whip in the verandah.

The information hitherto unnoticed was principally obtained from the commandant, whose frank, open disposition led him readily to communicate all that his great local knowledge of the country enabled him to do. It was to the following effect:—

Half-way between Senna and Manice, there are mountains of marble, whence flow many rivers, abounding in alligators and hippopotami.

The free Blacks at Senna grow corn, rice, millet, &c. which they barter with the Portuguese for dungaree and other imported articles.

The different districts in the colony are governed by a Portuguese, who annually pays a small tax to the King, and receives a revenue in the same way from the free Negroes who reside on the land.

The garrison of Senna is composed of a captain, lieutenant, ensign, and sixty soldiers, termed regulars of the line, but composed of persons of all colours and countries, excepting

Europe. They are Christians by profession, and are, as usual, paid in kind; yet, small as their pittance is, two years had elapsed since the last payment. In time of war, sixty militiamen are raised, exercised, and armed.

Senna was described as being by no means so unhealthy a spot as it is generally reported to be; and, as an example, it was stated that during the last year only two persons had died.

There is a judge, or lawyer, who is not paid by government, but makes what he can by private practice. There is no establishment whatever for the instruction of the Blacks. The language is copious but confused.

From Manice a river passes to the southward, but whither it flows is not known; although it is conjectured to be to the Manice. The Zambese, after passing Chicora, most probably beyond Zumboa, takes a sweep round towards Manice. The gold about that place is found pure in the alluvial soil, and the iron by excavation, the mines running horizontally into the mountains. The ore, when extracted, is smelted into bars for sale.

On the 31st of August, Lieutenant Browne

and Mr. Kilpatrick accompanied the Donna to church, where they found a congregation, consisting of ten of the respectable inhabitants, and about thirty of an inferior class, together with a proportionate number of the Negro slaves.

Four days before this, Lieutenant Browne, who had frequently felt in a slight degree the effects of the climate, experienced a severe attack of fever. He soon rallied; yet, from the short time which elapsed from that day until death closed the scene, it is probable that this attack was the commencement of the fever which ultimately carried him off. Adonis was taken ill the next day, as were on the 1st of September Mr. Kilpatrick and Antonio.

About this time permission was granted to the party to proceed to Tete. Preparations were accordingly expedited, but, by the time all was ready, Lieutenant Browne was on his death-bed.

During the first three or four days after the party arrived at Senna, light winds prevailed from the north-east, and the thermometer varied from 70° to 76°; one night at twelve o'clock it stood at the latter.

The wind afterwards shifted to the south-

ward and westward, and was succeeded at times by calms, during which the thermometer averaged the same as before. The sensation of heat, however, appears to have been always greater than that which the thermometer indicated.

Mr. Browne's notes close on the 2nd of September, on which day it is probable he was attacked by the fever for the last time.

The rest of this account is collected from the testimony of the black servants, Antonio and Adonis, who, I am inclined to suspect, are however a little too late in the date which they affix to the dissolution of Mr. Browne. They say that it occurred about the 22nd of September, consequently he must have been ill twenty days, which does not at all agree with the short period assigned to his last indisposition. It is most likely that, instead of the 22nd, it was on the afternoon of the 4th that he began to doubt of his recovery, and next morning wandered in his speech and was incoherent. A desperate struggle succeeded, in the course of which he endeavoured to tear away the blister that was applied to his head. He expired in the following forenoon, about eleven o'clock.

Mr. Kilpatrick was suffering from the fever, and too ill to quit his bed: however, after Antonio and Adonis had procured a coffin, he sent them to the priest, to request that he would make arrangements for the interment of the corpse; but, instead of acceding to this application, he flew into a violent passion, remarking that he had buried Mr. Forbes in the church, for which he had never been paid, and therefore they might inter the corpse of Mr. Browne when and where they pleased.

The commandant was next applied to, but he merely remarked that the business of funerals was the priest's affair, not his; yet if the latter refused, he would send one of his people to point out a spot where the body might be deposited; adding that, some years before, a French and an English vessel were cast away on the coast, and the crews, after infinite toil and peril, found their way overland to Senna, where all but one perished. "They lie buried," continued he, "in the little spot that shall be shown you, and there you may place your late master."

This duty was next morning performed by Antonio and Adonis, who hired for a few

beads some Negroes to assist them. A prayer in the best English that poor Adonis could command was muttered over the last remains of his unfortunate master, and the body was then consigned to the earth.

The gloom that hung over the mind of Mr. Kilpatrick, from the time that his companion was seized with the fever, settled on the death of the latter into a most hopeless despondency, from which nothing could rouse him. The two servants packed up the trunks, and proposed to return immediately to Chapongah; but all energy had forsaken him; he pleaded extreme illness as an excuse for not quitting Senna, and concluded by observing in a melancholy manner, "You need not torment me now; a very few days will decide my fate." At last, however, he was prevailed upon to undertake the journey. A litter was prepared; he was carried to the canoe, and in a few days arrived at Chapongah.

The Donna, who was absent at the time, soon returned, and, on hearing of Mr. Browne's death, expressed much surprise and grief, and regretted that Mr. Kilpatrick had preferred the European practice to that of the natives,

which she considered that custom and experience had demonstrated to be the only successful one. This she was very importunate with Mr. Kilpatrick to adopt in his own case, but he declined to follow her advice: he appeared unnerved and broken-hearted by disease, and melancholy reflections on the fate of his companions. He scarcely ate anything, but indulged in spirituous liquors whenever he could obtain them,—a propensity apparently the offspring of his misery, for we never observed or heard from those who knew him that he was previously addicted to it. He never left his bed, but, shunning conversation with all, appeared totally abstracted from every object around, and entirely absorbed in his own gloomy reveries.

Among the sufferers from the jungle fever, a few had laboured under a like depression, but by no means to such a degree as he did. With them it did not last long; while in his case, on the contrary, it commenced with his sickness and attended him to the last: but, though all energy of mind had forsaken him, his bodily strength, comparatively speaking, was little diminished, notwithstanding the emaciated state to which he was reduced.

About three weeks from the time of his return to Chapongah, he left off drinking spirits and took to eating, a change from which Donna Pascoa began to augur a happy result. Before long, however, he complained that food had done him harm; he again had recourse to drinking, and in seven days was no more. He died about the 28th day of October in the morning, and as they had no planks fit to construct a coffin, or a carpenter to make it, the Negroes wove one for him of bamboo. A grave was dug near the Donna's house, and in the afternoon the funeral took place; the body being followed by Adonis, Antonio, and some of the Donna's slaves.

Thus terminated this ill-fated expedition, in which three gentlemen, all of respectable acquirements, and beloved and esteemed by those who were acquainted with them, fell victims to an attempt to explore a country which they were well assured presented the most formidable obstacles to the accomplishment of their object. From the first to the last they had to encounter a series of difficulties and misfortunes sufficient to damp the most persevering minds. Their escape on the bar, their reception at

Quilimane, the early death of Mr. Forbes, and the obstacles thrown in their way at Senna, must all have been sensibly felt; and, although they were not sufficient to overcome their enterprising ardour, they must have led them to reflections on the numerous difficulties and mishaps that they were likely to encounter, before they should have accomplished the service in which they were engaged. The sickness of Lieutenant Browne was the death-blow to Mr. Kilpatrick: the moment it was communicated to him he complained of illness, retired overcome with grief to his bed, and never was himself again.

Having thus finished the account of the unsuccessful attempt to explore the river Zambese, with the death of the principals engaged in it, I shall again turn to the two vessels, and relate what meanwhile befel them; reserving the account of the adventures of Adonis and Antonio, after the death of Mr. Kilpatrick, until a future chapter.

CHAPTER XII.

Visit to the Bazruto Islands.—Costume of the Natives.—Arrival at Inhambane.—Description of an Annual Fête there.—Of the Warlike Tribes in the vicinity.—A Portuguese Boat lost on the Bar.—Beautiful variety of Shells.—Superior Salubrity of the Country, and Neatness of the Inhabitants of the Town.—The Marimbah, a musical instrument of the Natives.—Dance of the Country.

On the morning of the 14th of August 1823, we arrived at the Bazruto Islands. These are rather lofty, and situated near the main, about eighty-three miles to the southward of Sofala. While off the principal of them, I was sent on shore for the purpose of ascertaining if the Leven was at anchor inside, or if she had been there. As we approached the beach, four of the natives were observed motioning to us where to land, and walking down to receive us; but afterwards, becoming apparently fearful, they retreated to a short distance from the beach,

and there awaited our arrival. I landed with my rifle in my hand, followed by three of the crew armed with muskets.

This formidable array, which a proper attention to precaution dictated, seemed to intimidate them. We therefore laid down our arms, and followed them, as they slowly retreated. They appeared by their gestures to be consulting whether they should communicate with us or not: the question, however, was finally determined in our favour. They stopped, and we shortly came up, having first strictly imitated their forms of salutation, which were expressed by a slight inclination of the body towards us, while, with one hand held up straight above their heads, they touched their breasts with the palm of the other, and then brought both down with a quick motion to their thighs, as a sentry at "attention," but with less precision and formality. They were tall, fine-looking men, armed with bows about five feet long, with plumed arrows of a slight make, and mounted by iron barbs of a rough construction. In the cut of their hair they differed not from the Delagoans, but in other respects widely. To a cord passing round their

bodies just above the hips an apron was fastened in front, with the lower part drawn tight between the legs, and from the end behind was suspended a fourfold piece of leather, shaped like a spoon, with the bowl downward, and hanging nearly as low as the calf of the leg. One of them had this extraordinary appendage studded with brass nails, as likewise another, which they all wore, made of stiff leather, carried edgewise between the legs, and there fastened.

The appearance of this ornament altogether suggested the idea of a keel, and was so termed by the seamen with me, who, like the rest of their class, were always ready to connect the most trivial circumstance with some technicality of their own profession. Over the shoulders each native carried a sheep-skin loosely slung.

Their ankles were decorated with bangles, and their necks with strings of beads, and a small round box of ivory, resembling that used by the Delagoans for snuff, but which these people had filled with pearls; and to procure these, as I was informed at Quilimane, was their sole object in sojourning on the island.

They appeared to intimate by signs that no vessel was there, or had lately been there: however, I walked some distance round to assure myself of the fact, as I was doubtful whether I understood them aright. They were very solicitous for us to visit their village, assuring us that there they had abundance of goats to sell, and plenty of fresh water; but I was pressed for time, and, as the object for which I came was accomplished, I returned on board.

The island appeared to be a mass of decomposing coral, commixed in a slight degree with sandstone, and covered in most parts by a layer of bright sand, the glare from which was relieved on the lofty hillocks and their sides by a parched coarse-bladed grass and low bushes, and in the valleys by stunted trees. The shores were strewed with the remnants of a variety of beautiful and rare shells, which no doubt exist in great numbers on the reefs and sandbanks in the vicinity.

On the 18th of August, the Barracouta anchored off the river Inhambane, and I repaired to the town to notify our arrival to the governor, and to apply for a pilot to take us in. For a long time, while approaching, I heard

the beating of drums, firing, and loud exclamations, as of people rejoicing; and when the place opened to view, perceived about fifteen soldiers, some dressed like those of Mozambique, as Sepoys, marching with their colours flying, and drums beating, and followed by many Portuguese and innumerable Blacks, the latter dancing, singing, whooping, and performing a variety of fantastic evolutions. In the distance a venerable Black, who might have been taken from his appearance for the patriarch of the town, was mounted on the shoulders of a Negress of Amazonian form, and surrounded by a posse of men, women, and children, exercising their lungs and their legs with as hearty a good-will as those already described.

I repaired to the porch of the governor's yard, erected on a terrace, with three long guns on either side, and was conducted to his presence by a Cannareen officer, who was awaiting my arrival. In full official dress and decorations, he was seated at a table placed in a booth erected under the shade of a solitary tree of gigantic dimensions, adorning the upper end of the "Champ de Mars," or cleared space in the front of his dwelling. This was lined on

either side with soldiers, and at the lower end, facing the booth, were three small field-pieces, inspiring by their loud reports from time to time the profoundest awe and respect in the motley assembly around. The routine of the day, for which the preparations were made, appeared about to commence as I entered and presented to the governor the circular letter of the general at Mozambique. He read it, and, expressing his sorrow that he could not immediately attend to me, requested that I would wait until the ceremony was over; adding at the same time that, as a stranger, he had no doubt it would afford me amusement. I left him, and among the holiday captains and colonels soon found one who could speak a little French; from him I gained the following account of the ceremony. It was an annual festival, and was held to celebrate the visit to the Portuguese of the kings of the numerous tribes in friendship with them, to discuss their relative commercial interests, to state their grievances, and to enter into an amicable treaty for the ensuing year.

Inhambane is by no means so rich as Quilimane. From the small extent of its river, it

has not, like the latter settlement, the facility of procuring slaves, the source of wealth to the latter from an extensive inland intercourse with the natives. Those that are obtained are as usual the spoils of war among the petty tribes, which, were it not for the market they find for their prisoners, would in all likelihood remain in peace and amity with each other, and be probably connected together in the bonds of mutual interest and under the same government.

The trade of Inhambane consists principally in ivory and bees' wax. About three hundred arrobas (thirty-two pounds each) of the former, annually conveyed to Mozambique, are purchased by barter from the natives with blue dungaree, fish-hooks, needles, &c. So highly prized are the last-mentioned articles by the natives, that in more instances than one our seamen obtained for a single needle two full-grown fowls.

The natives about Inhambane are entirely independent of the Portuguese, and, although they are willing enough to engage in commerce with them, yet they will by no means permit them to enter far into the interior. This independent spirit, ever watchful to repress any attempt, or what they may construe as such, to

subjugate them to Portuguese authority, leads to continual broils, in which, although the natives suffer severely, yet such is their determined courage that the conflict always tends to establish their independence the more firmly. On account of these wars, the soldiers composing the more than ordinary force that is kept up at Inhambane are in a much better state of discipline than those at the other Portuguese possessions along the coast.

The weapons used by the savages consist of spears, assagays, and bows and arrows; the latter of which are dipped in a vegetable poison, that, in a fresh state, is highly active and fatal in its effects, but in a short time loses its noxious quality, so that among the many wounded few eventually die. The people of Inhambane are not allowed to dispose of their slaves, excepting through the market of Mozambique; consequently, however cheap they may obtain them, the profit is in the end very small. The other articles of commerce are open to the mercantile speculation of any vessel that may happen to call. Inimical as the natives in the interior are to the Portuguese resorting thither, they by no means, unless when at war, attempt to obstruct

the periodical couriers who pass overland between Sofala, Inhambane, and Delagoa. These travel unmolested, and, considering the nature of the country which they have to traverse, with great celerity and despatch.

Our old acquaintances, the Oratontahs, appeared well known under the name of Vatwahs. They were described as a marauding banditti, leading a life of constant warfare with all around them; always attacking where there appeared to be the least probability of effective resistance; and, when they were victorious, quartering themselves on the subdued tribe, until the resources of the country were drained and no longer able to maintain them. They dare not, however, approach Inhambane, for there the natives are too warlike to be encroached upon with impunity; especially one tribe, who never even wait to be attacked, but, whenever these plunderers advance too near to them, sally forth in great force, and generally repel the invaders. Such prisoners as they take they sell for slaves to the Portuguese.

The river Inhambane, although easy of access and affording a noble harbour, is scarcely navigable for a ship beyond the town, situated eight

miles from the entrance; and even boats cannot proceed above five miles farther.* The Portuguese population, exclusively of the military, was only twenty-five, but the coloured portion was very numerous.

While conversing with some officers, and obtaining the preceding information, the ceremonies of the day went on. To the sweet sounds of a sort of kettle-drum and whooping, a dance commenced, and presently a woman appeared in front of the booth. Her hair was cut so as to represent various figures, and clotted with a red composition. Her ankles and wrists were encircled with beads and brass bangles, as was also her neck by the former. Her loins were enwrapped by a kind of plaid; and, having a round shield of hide in one hand and a spear in the other, she flourished them over her head, at the same time singing and dancing from one line of the soldiers to the other, and exhibiting the most extravagant gestures.

* This we had no opportunity of ascertaining ourselves. I obtained my information from the Portuguese, but doubt the truth of their assertions, as the great breadth of the river and the velocity of the ebb-tide would seem to argue otherwise.

She was accompanied by several other women, but they had neither the shield nor the spear: their ornaments were of the same kind as hers; some had more, others not so many; but few had the red composition in the hair. Their figure in general was elegant; they were above the middle size, and their features, of the darkest hue, were in many individuals pleasing and expressive. The chiefs or kings then appeared: they were arrayed in long red cloth robes, and night-caps of the same colour, which they had just before received from the Portuguese, as part of the annual present which it is customary to make them. They were all aged, intelligent-looking men, and generally of superior stature. Around them was a concourse of Negroes, many of whom were dancing, with the emblem of their commerce, an elephant tusk, in their hands: this they flourished in a graceful way, keeping the while exact time to the wild measures of the music that was playing.

Warriors, or young chiefs, dressed out in a warlike and becoming costume, closed the procession. A bunch of black ostrich feathers hung slightly reclining over one side of the head, like the plume of the Highland cap, for

the tartan band of which, on the opposite side, was substituted a double row of large polished brass buttons. Over the left shoulder was carefully suspended a small ornamented tube of black-stained hide, about eighteen inches long, used as a quiver, but with no arrows, as emblematical of peace, which was likewise denoted by the unstrung bow. On the back, a little below their shoulders, they had a second tuft of ostrich feathers. They wore a piece of broad-striped, red, blue, and white, dungaree about their loins, in the form of a kilt, which reached nearly down to their knees; their wrists and ankles were encircled with bangles, and their necks with beads.

I observed various slight deviations in the dress of the men; some had buttons on one side of the head, but no plume, and the hair shaved off into compartments, and often clotted with the red composition, which in one or two instances was daubed on their backs between their shoulders. The ornaments commonly worn by those of inferior rank were a few beads around their necks, and dungaree, blue or varied in colour, encircling their loins.

The governor, standing at his table, with a guard behind him, and his numerous staff, (for

at all fêtes every Portuguese, and even their black descendants, appear as officers,) received the chiefs, who, as they came in, took their seats on the mats on either side, excepting three: these, having speeches to deliver, sat in the middle, opposite to the table, a Portuguese officer of militia acting as interpreter. The eldest of the three commenced, and I dare say, judging from the noisy plaudits of the other chiefs, made a very impressive and eloquent harangue. The first part he delivered while sitting; but soon, growing warm and impressed with his subject, he stood up, and, towards the conclusion of his oration, of half an hour's continuance, he became almost theatrical, and afforded a pleasing example of the lively energy of old age called forth by the applause of his countrymen, when engaged in asserting their rights.

The other two, in their turn, took up the attention of the audience for half an hour, during which time the eyes of the dignified visiters appeared latterly more earnest in watching a small door at the back of the booth than their ears in listening to the speaker. The mystery of this was explained as soon as the governor had delivered, through the interpreter, his short, pithy,

yet complimentary answer, by the appearance of as many slaves as there were chiefs present, each bending under the weight of a large tin dish, containing some pounds of beef and rice boiled together, to the enjoyment of which, and whatever else was forthcoming, I left them, and repaired with the governor to his own house.

He was a gentleman of polite manners, and had a military frankness in his demeanour, showing that the kindnesses which he tendered were genuine, and not the effects of mere official complimentary form. Having little time to spare, I soon left him and went on board.

We entered the river on the 20th, and were employed a fortnight in surveying it. The tracing out of the bar required great precaution, as, in many parts, where there was even a depth of thirty feet and more, a sea would at times suddenly arise and break with such overwhelming fury that no boat could live in it, as was fatally experienced while we were there by one belonging to a Portuguese merchant-brig; out of five men three perished, and the two survivors were saved by the merest chance. By the succession of rollers, the first of which overturned them, they were cast on the sandy shore, and there

left by the ebbing tide in a state of insensibility, from which they were recovered by the humane attention of some natives, who fortunately happened to be passing soon after the accident occurred. One of our boats very nearly experienced the same fate, being forced by the velocity of the ebbing tide among the breakers; and, as a last resource, it was obliged to push through them, in doing which one sea passed so near her stern as to break an oar placed out there for the purpose of steering,

No spot we ever visited afforded such a variety of shells as Inhambane; the numerous sand-banks in the river abounded with specimens of the most delicate shape, of brilliant dyes, and of the choicest species; but the nature of the service in which we were engaged almost wholly prevented us from availing ourselves either of that or other opportunities of the same kind. Could we have done so, our collections would have been rich indeed.

The governor's collection afforded us much amusement. In the course of a conversation between him and some of our officers, an allusion was made to the beautiful shells which abounded in the river. "Stop a little," exclaimed

the governor, "and you shall see what I have got." He stepped out of the room, and shortly returned with a canvas bag, which he shook with much complacency, while exclaiming, "Here's for you!" and forthwith deposited the contents on the table, consisting of an assemblage of shells fortunately of no value, as, from the rough usage to which they were subjected, not one was left in a perfect state.

Inhambane is accounted the healthiest settlement of the Portuguese on the coast. This fact would appear evident to a stranger at first sight; for, on either side of the channel, the limits of the clear sandy shoals that surround it are perceptible through the perfectly clear and transparent water. In one or two places a little mud was discovered, but it was merely superficial; and, as it was overflowed by every changing tide, it never remained long enough exposed to the evaporating influence of the sun to produce disease. The shores in most part rise abruptly into hills, on one of which the principal part of the town is erected. The buildings of Inhambane by no means equal in construction those of Quilimane, but in cleanliness they are far superior, as was shown by the neat order in which everything

in them was kept, as well as by their clean whitewashed walls and well-swept rooms and fore-courts.

Hippopotami are very scarce; I did not see one: but in the country elephants are very numerous. The number of flamingoes in the river was really astonishing; there was scarcely a shoal that was not covered with these birds, resembling in the distant view large banks of bright sand, and, on the near approach, files of soldiers; only that the brilliant crimson hue of their wings, when in the sun, was too bright to keep up the delusion.

Among the musical instruments of the natives the marimbah holds the first place. It is composed of ten pieces of wood, suspended in a frame, where each is placed opposite to a hole in a small calebash firmly fixed: these pieces of wood, on being struck by sticks, the knob of which is formed of India rubber, emit a very pleasing note, the exact counterpart of the harmonicon. The kassanjah is also a great favourite, we met with it everywhere; whereas the marimbah was only seen by us at Inhambane, Quilimane, and Delagoa; at the latter of which places it is termed tabbelah. The kassanjah

consists of a number of small pieces of iron, attached at one end to a hollow wooden case, and resting on a bridge. They are of different lengths, in order that each may yield the desired note, and are played by the thumb and fingers.

While at Inhambane, I was one day at a party at the governor's. If, in the first interview of a few minutes, I observed sufficient in him to create in me a favourable prepossession, that feeling was strengthened by his demeanour at the head of his own table. Possessing sound sense, a proper affability, and a command of anecdote, he was the soul of the party to such a degree, that even the Portuguese who were present, notwithstanding the submissive awe which they show to those placed in an official situation above them, appeared as if enjoying themselves in their own domestic circle. After supper, the tocador (the performer on the marimbah) was summoned to appear with his instruments, attended by two men and five or six boys as dancers. One of the former exhibited in the European style, and in no theatre have I seen his performance surpassed for native grace. It appeared to be in him a gift from nature, nothing overstrained or forced.

The native dance is of a more hideous kind than any I ever witnessed ; and, considering the fine figures which perform in it, for about Inhambane the people are far handsomer than the generality of those on the coast, it is doubly disagreeable. The principal actions in this dance consist of violently shaking the shoulders, protruding the abdomen, drawing the elbows back, bending the knees, throwing the face into contortions, and stealing over the ground in a shuffling, mincing step.

Besides the usage peculiar to the Jews, so generally adopted by the Negroes on the coast, many of the people of Inhambane abstain entirely from pork ; and of all insulting terms, that of pig is deemed the most outrageous.

CHAPTER XIII.

Departure from Inhambane, and Arrival at Sofala.—Reception of the Author by the Lieutenant-Governor.—The Barracouta grounds on the Bar, and narrowly escapes Shipwreck.—The Portuguese Pilot stabs Doctor Guland.—Arrival of the Leven and Albatross.—Proceedings of the former.—Account of Sofala.—Productions of the Country.—Extraordinary Superstitions of the Natives.

We left the river of Inhambane on the 3rd, and next day sailed for Sofala, where, after having in part surveyed the intermediate coast, we arrived on the 11th, and anchored at a short distance outside the bar. The reception which I met with, when I landed to announce our arrival and object to the governor, afforded a strong yet laughable example of the ignorance of the Cannareens and Creole Portuguese. As the boat passed along shore towards the landing-place, a body of soldiers and natives was hastily collected on the beach, and, headed by an officer, kept pace at double-quick time with

us until we landed. The soldiers were armed with muskets, but had no flints; and the natives with bows and arrows, spears, assagays, clubs, and knives. I landed, and, on asking for the governor, was informed that he was absent in the country; but that his deputy, the major, a Creole Portuguese, was waiting to receive me.

The officer led the way; I followed, and called to the young midshipman and the interpreter, desiring them to come after me. This, however, was objected to, on the ground that, according to the regulations of the port, on the first arrival of the boat of a strange vessel, no one was allowed to leave her but the commanding officer. I insisted, however, on having my way, perceiving well enough that it was only a foolish suspicion of our object in coming that led to the objection.

The soldiers had divided, some accompanying me, and the rest remaining with the boat; this arrangement showed that I was guarded. I therefore produced the letter of the governor of Mozambique, enjoining those under him in the various ports belonging to the Portuguese on the east coast of Africa to render us, agreeably to the instructions which he had received from

his government, every assistance towards the furtherance of the service in which we were engaged. I protested against the insult offered me, and refused to proceed, charging the officers with the consequences, unless the soldiers were dismissed. They were accordingly sent away, and I soon arrived at the governor's house, where I found the deputy, surrounded by officers of various shades, ready to receive me. I produced the letter already alluded to, and, finding that the major did not consider himself authorised to open it, I did so; even then he did not think it proper to read it; I did that also. However, all would not do: the panic had spread, and in consultation it was agreed that every thing should remain as it was until the governor's return. The interview being ended, I went back to the boat, and repaired on board.

As soon as the interview was over, an express was sent to the governor, who arrived at the fort about an hour after my departure. Vexed at the follies and fears of his officers, he fired two guns with a view to recall me; and early next morning sent off the pilot to take in the brig, and to offer in his name to Captain Vidal

any assistance or attention that it was in his power to give. This boat I met as I was returning to the shore next day with a letter of remonstrance from Captain Vidal to the governor, respecting my overnight's reception. I found no such guard as received me on my first visit. Two officers were waiting the arrival of the boat on the beach, and with them I repaired to the governor, whom I found surrounded by his staff, and very angry, as he expressed in his answer to Captain Vidal's letter, at the reception which his deputy had given me.

Previously to entering the river, on the 13th, the pilot was furnished with a boat, that he might himself decide which would be the best channel for taking us in. He was a Cannareen, of a Mulatto cast, and in his demeanour apparently mild and courteous. We weighed in the afternoon, and proceeded to the river, with a boat sounding ahead, and notifying by signals the depth she obtained. We shoaled our water gradually to fifteen feet; but, as the pilot continued to assert that all was right, and the boat did not signalize to the contrary, we proceeded, and, just as the latter had informed

us of our danger, grounded, and remained immoveable for some time; and then, as the sea got up, struck with such violence, that we were apprehensive every minute that the masts would go. For thirty-three hours, though we started our water, hove our guns overboard, and laid anchors out, we could not get the brig off. At times she laboured so much, that we were often apprehensive lest all our efforts to save her would prove unsuccessful; neither could they have been of any avail, had not the weather fortunately continued fine.

As soon as we were afloat, we stood out for deeper water. The pilot, since his unpardonable folly and neglect in getting the brig on shore, (to put the most lenient construction on his conduct,) had appeared rather melancholy. While taking his dinner with us below, he scarcely ate any thing, but began, with his hands in a supplicating posture, to entreat that we would intercede for his life, which he obstinately persisted in believing to be forfeited. The surgeon, with the humane view of removing the extraordinary suspicions that harassed him, paid him great attention, and thrice prevailed upon him to take wine; thinking that,

by its exhilarating effects, it would banish from his mind the gloomy idea which had taken possession of it.

One would have supposed that, had this man entertained designs against the life of any one, he would at least have spared the person who appeared most to sympathise in his unhappy state, and endeavoured to relieve it: yet he chose him for his first victim. They were together on the poop, and the master along with them. The pilot was standing, and the two officers sitting in conversation, when suddenly the former, turning towards the Doctor, said something which was not understood, and, receiving a careless answer of "Si," (Yes,) instantly rushed upon him with a knife, which he drew from his bosom, and, bearing him back with one hand, stabbed him deeply with the other just below the heart. Thinking that he had accomplished his object, he then turned with the same intent upon the master, Mr. Oldhall, who, perceiving the first action, threw himself back, so that the blow fell in a slanting direction, cutting his trowsers across, and taking one button from his waistcoat.

The surgeon was luckily a man of athletic

frame. No sooner did he perceive that he was wounded, than he jumped up, and, assisted by the master, threw the assassin from the poop, before he had time to repeat his blow; when, by a simultaneous rush of the seamen who were on deck at the time, he was secured before he could fully execute his murderous design. To such a state of frenzy had he worked himself up, that he foamed at the mouth with rage, and, while they were holding him, appeared as if in a violent fit, gnashing his teeth, and attempting to strike with his feet and hands those who surrounded him. He was placed with both legs in irons, and his arms were tied tightly with a cord behind his back. In this situation he remained motionless all night; it was supposed at the time from insensibility, but, as we afterwards learned, from a gloomy sulkiness; for he afterwards gave a minute account himself of all the circumstances.

Doctor Guland, as soon as the first stimulus to exertion was over, became faint, and retired to his bed, where, from the distressing symptoms that took place, and the knowledge of the depth of the wound, (about four inches,) and the dangerous direction of the knife, he fully

anticipated a fatal result. A shortness of breathing came on, and with it an excruciating pain in the region of the heart, so that he could not rest otherwise than in a sitting posture. He tried bleeding, and happily experienced from it instant relief; so that in the morning, from the great mitigation of the symptoms he had experienced over-night, he considered his recovery almost certain. No fever ensued; the wound healed rapidly; and in twelve days he was perfectly well.

The pilot in the mean time was kept in irons and strictly guarded. When he was examined as to his motive for committing the act, he alleged that the surgeon had several times informed him that he was to be hung, and when, for the last time on the poop, he inquired whether such was to be his fate or not, he received an answer in the affirmative. He then determined not to die unrevenged, and was content to suffer for the act which he had committed. He strenuously disavowed any intention of attacking the master, and stated that the blow which struck him was intended as a second for the surgeon. To dwell longer on the particulars of this wretched man's conduct is unnecessary; he

continued to the last to glory in the murderous deed, and to lament in strong terms that the blow had not proved fatal.

On the 16th, by means of our pinnace, we recovered our guns, which we were obliged to cast overboard when aground; and next day entered the river. Captain Vidal visited the governor, with whom he agreed that the pilot should be lodged in the prison of the fort, until cognizance could be taken of his conduct at Mozambique.

In the evening, the Leven arrived, having been employed since we parted from her in furthering the survey of Delagoa; during which, as it was the healthy season, the Albatross was some days in the Mapoota. The safe return of the Delagoans who accompanied us to the Cape, inspired the natives with such confidence in our friendship towards them, that even their king Maietta, and Sllanghelley, did not hesitate to pay Captain Owen a visit on board the Leven. There they were treated with great attention, and received many presents. Among various other articles given to the latter was a looking-glass, in which, during dinner, he often, when he thought he was un-

observed, looked at himself with great complacency, and more particularly examined with intense curiosity a wound that he had received on his forehead in some skirmish. Maietta, through English Bill, assured Captain Owen, in strong and earnest terms, of his wish, and that of his tribe, to be on the strictest terms of amity with the English, and to cede their territory to them. Papers to that effect were accordingly drawn out, and, amid a concourse of the natives, the British flag was hoisted on the Temby side under a salute of twenty-one guns.

While the Albatross was up the Mapoota, various attempts were made to take a hippopotamus. Many were wounded, some of which probably died; yet none of the bodies were ever found by our people, the natives having most likely been beforehand with them,—especially as at that time the country was reduced by the depredations of the Oratontahs to a state of famine and desolation, the people living principally on Indian corn, rice, shell-fish, and onions; and the supply even of these, excepting the two latter, was scanty indeed. In more cases than one, the bodies of persons who had perish-

ed from hunger were discovered by our people in a putrid state among the jungle, even in death exhibiting by their emaciated appearance the sufferings that had preceded their dissolution.

From Delagoa the Leven proceeded to the Bazruto Islands, which she surveyed, and while there communicated with the natives inhabiting that on which I formerly landed. They found them residing in a large village, and in the possession of sheep and goats, affording a strong contrast with the famished state of the Delagoans; but they appeared to possess little grain. Dungaree was the principal article which they required in return for their sheep, pearls, and the small quantity of ambergris they procure. The pearls appear naturally of an inferior quality, but are rendered still less valuable by the practice of broiling the shells for the sake of the fish. They parted with them, as well as their sheep, and various curious specimens of their ingenuity, for the merest trifles. Among the latter they had a great number of beads, manufactured by themselves from the columella of the large shells. From the Bazrutoes the Leven proceeded direct to join us at

Sofala, and arrived, as has been already stated, on the 17th.

Sofala, which according to some old authors was the Ophir of the ancients, was, when Pedro de Couilha visited it in 1487-8, in the possession of the Arabs, and so continued until the Portuguese, by permission in 1500, erected a fort there. It was not long, as it may be supposed, before they became masters of the place, of which they remained in uninterrupted possession until the failure of Francisco Barrato's expedition against the mines, about eighty years afterwards, when it was attacked, the fort carried, and the garrison slaughtered by the natives, who in all probability did not possess it long.

The fort, as originally built, consists of a square tower, and has at each angle a small bastion. The solid and substantial style in which it is erected, of stone brought from Portugal, is particularly observable. In the interior there is a large tank of good water, and two sides of it are enclosed by a rampart, flanked by small look-out turrets, and surmounted by thirteen honeycombed guns; and, below, it contains barracks for the soldiers, store-house, ma-

gazine, book-room, prison, and officers' quarters. The garrison consists of a captain, lieutenant, ensign, and seventy-five soldiers. Besides these there is a militia, equally strong, principally composed of the Kaffers, or natives of the country. The gate of the fort is closed every evening at seven, and the garrison mustered in it; and until daylight all communication with the outside is cut off. After dark, the long and loud challenging of the sentries there is answered by those placed in front of the governor's dwelling, producing in the stillness of night not an unpleasing effect.

When taking observations of the stars, one night, just without the gate of the fort, we were repeatedly admonished by those within to be on our guard against the wild beasts, who prowl about in numbers until daylight, but we saw none. The inhabitants on that account never appear out of their houses after dark.

However large or superb in its buildings the town of Sofala might have been in former times, at present it consists of an assemblage of white-washed mud erections, the governor's house being the largest of about twenty habitations that compose it. The whole is surrounded by

two salt-water creeks, which meet at the fort, and, were it not for continual repairs of the embankments, would undermine its foundation. These at their junction form an excellent basin for small vessels to take in and discharge their cargoes; but, on account of the shallow bar at their mouth, it can be entered only at high-water.

Just behind the low sandy ridge that bounds the sea, and separated from the Portuguese habitations by one of the salt-water creeks and a broad and deep morass, is situated the Moorish or Arab town. Here the number of women preponderates greatly, as the men during the greater part of the year are employed in trafficking at Mozambique, and from that place with India. They are in fact the principal merchants of the town. The women cultivate rice, on which, and the produce of their manufacture of earthenware, they subsist. They do not eat pork, or meat that has not been killed by themselves; otherwise, in their habits, customs, superstitions, songs, dances, and language, they imitate the natives. They are entirely subject to the Portuguese; and, by the tenure by which they hold the land they inhabit, they

are bound to keep during the night a constant fire blazing on the summit of a neighbouring sand-mount, as a beacon to approaching vessels, —a precaution always necessary in former days, when the commerce of Sofala was in a flourishing condition; but now, that rarely more than one vessel calls there annually, a custom entirely useless.

The governor and Capitão Mor is also factor of crown lands, and the civil officers under him consist of an Escrivã of the factory, a Patrão Moro, a pilot, a Depository of the Provideria, an interpreter, surgeon, and schoolmaster. Signor João Julião da Silva, from whose memoir in manuscript I have obtained some information respecting Sofala, is lieutenant-colonel of the militia, as also Depository of the Provideria, and, for the sake of the pay of the surgeon of the garrison, he studied a Portuguese translation of Buchan's "Domestic Medicine," and obtained that situation also. He was born at Macao, but, having married at Sofala, is, according to the law already noticed, obliged to remain there. He has in consequence been detained at Sofala thirty-seven years, during which he collected the materials for his memoir, and

thus at the commencement describes the Creole Portuguese of the place, who differ not from the black natives of the country, being often full as dark, except that they have not woolly hair:—"Their character is proud, treacherous, and crafty; and they are so idle, that most of those who are soldiers subsist on the miserable pittance they receive as pay, without any endeavour to procure an increase of comfort by entering into mercantile speculations, which are always open to them. Brought up among Negroes, they forget all obedience to their parents, and, although Christians in name, only when soldiers practise the forms. Those of the poorest sort, from idleness and inattention to their grain, are often obliged to subsist one-third of the year on wild herbs. The slaves have no certain allowance, but live by their own means, often robbing their masters."

The river of Sofala is inconsiderable, and the harbour is much confined, on account of the extensive flat immediately inside its entrance. The passage over the bar is perfectly straight, and those who are at all acquainted with it find it much more safe and easy of access than that of Quilimane or Inhambane. Its shores

are covered with mangroves, and for some distance inland they are at times overflowed by the sea, which leaves, when it retires, pools of stagnant water, soon rendered putrid by the intense heat of the sun. In the vicinity of Sofala there are but two or three small patches, which, by their slight elevation above the surrounding swamp, are capable of being cultivated: consequently supplies of grain for the garrison are chiefly procured from the more remote parts of the interior, either from Portuguese Creole estates there, or from the natives. The canoes of the latter, being the cheapest conveyance, are sometimes hired to fetch these supplies; but, should they be lost while thus employed, which they often are, the chief of the tribe to which the people belong prosecutes the hirer of them as the cause of their death; yet, with a strange inconsistency in their popular superstitions, they attribute these catastrophes to the Jungo, a fabulous bird, whose extent of wing is from twenty to thirty fathoms, and who resides at the bottom of whirlpools, and, when a boat turns over, is supposed to take the men down to instruct them in surgery. This extraordinary superstition may be

deemed a strong evidence of the insalubrity of the climate even to the natives; since a man's life is supposed to be forfeited in order that he may be instructed in the means of preserving it.

The two territories of Quiteve and Quissanga furnish the resources from which the wealth of Sofala is derived; and, as they differ in few articles of produce, a summary of those of the former will, in great part, suffice for both.

The Negro town of Quiteve is situated on the river, a few miles up, and the territory that bears the same name is bounded on the north and east by those of Manice and Senna. It has much gold, but it is an ascertained fact that where this metal is scarcest it excels in quality. The natives do not understand the art of working it, but barter it in its natural state with the Portuguese for dungaree, &c. Topazes and rubies are likewise found there, and, among the mountains of Hanganhe, stones which, when broken, exhibit the most beautiful crystallisation. There are also rock-crystals, and it is supposed diamonds, together with mines of iron and copper, red ochre, and plains of saltpetre.

The natives likewise procure pitch, which they sell to the Portuguese, in the following

way. From April to June they collect resin or gum from some particular trees, which, with a portion of the bark, they put into kettles perforated at the bottom with a hole of the same size as they intend what they term their pitch-sticks to be: the application of fire completes the process. The other productions of the country consist of honey, ebony, box, iron-wood, and a species of white sandal-wood termed muquijite, salt in abundance, maize, millet, macumby, a grain similar to mustard-seed, beans, mungo, a pulse resembling the pea, zerzelim, small pulse from which oil is extracted, sugar-cane, sweet potatoes, rice, cotton, tobacco, palm-trees, mangoes, lemons, oranges, cocoa-nuts, aterros, or wild fruit, to which belongs the jumbois, about the size of a lemon, bananas, pine-apples, and manioc, which in some seasons materially suffers from the swarms of locusts, as likewise from long droughts. It is sown in October, or at the latest in November, and, according to its quality or species, is fit for taking off the ground from February to June.

In manufacturing their cotton cloth they twist the threads with their fingers. Their

nets they make from the fibres of a tree termed mulambeira, and their mats from palm-trees.

The territory of Quissanga lies to the westward of Quiteve, and its inhabitants are described as very warlike, and as trespassing from time to time on their more peaceable neighbours. They clothe themselves in tanned goat-skins, and their weapons are bows and arrows. From the iron that their country produces they manufacture agricultural instruments, knives, &c. and bangles from their copper. They are reported to give no quarter in battle. Their king, Motambah, has the reputation of being a great warrior; he is also accounted a tyrant, exercising almost absolute power over them, and often for trivial offences inflicting death or loss of sight.

The trade of Sofala consists in ivory, gold, slaves, and ambergris; but of these the supply is much less than even sixty years ago, when two vessels were annually required to take away the proceeds: at present, one is considered as more than sufficient. The Portuguese give the following reasons for this great falling off. The principal province from which they formerly obtained the ivory was subdued by a warlike tribe from the vicinity

of Inhambane, who immediately made that district the mart for the valuable trade which they had gained by the conquest. They likewise assert that the same tribe destroyed in great part the pearl and ambergris trade of the Bazruto Islands. They once brought a supply of ivory to Sofala, but never returned, though large presents were made them. Such are the reasons that most of the Portuguese give for the commercial decline of the port from its former opulence; although some few allege that it is owing rather to the slight encouragement held out to the natives by the Portuguese themselves, who exact more for their merchandise than they should do, and thus ruin their own interests.

The natives know the value of what they part with, and of that which they receive in return. Their ardour is damped, and the unfair trader suffers. But when the Dutch, many years since, took possession of Sofala, they brought with them persons acquainted with precious stones and mining, and, before they could be disturbed in their conquest, left Sofala laden with riches. The trade has likewise suffered from Quiteve having of late been

agitated by civil war, during which the merchants were plundered. The supply of slaves also is much diminished; it never was very great, and at present is scarcely more than requisite for the cultivation of the ground and the performance of menial services for the residents there.

The inland mail is carried by a Portuguese, escorted by four soldiers; they travel on foot, and are twenty-five days on the journey between Sofala and Senna, taking the town of Maccai in their way. In the rainy season, which is also the sickly one, and lasts from March to May,* the mail travels much slower. The party have no mountains to pass, but many swamps. An instance of their being attacked has not occurred for many years.

The tribe inhabiting the town side of the river are termed Maccai, and those opposite Machangah. The capital of the former, of the same name, belonging to the Portuguese and to the Senna district, is situated about halfway between that town and Sofala, being bounded on the side of the sea by a tribe

* This differs widely from the period of the sickly season assigned by Terao.

termed Bango. Maccai is large, and built on the river Massanzahno, which empties itself into the sea about twenty miles to the northward of Sofala. The river is not laid down in the chart furnished hitherto by the Admiralty, probably on account of its being so small that nothing but boats can navigate it, and these are two or three days ascending to Maccai.

The natives adopt nearly the same treatment for the fever as those of Delagoa; but, in scarifying themselves, the cuts are inflicted on the temples, instead of the shoulders, breast, and backs of the hands.

The woods abound with elephants, and the river with crocodiles; the former avoid the habitations of men, and the latter the vicinity of the river's mouth. Bullocks abound, but they are so small, that those which we procured averaged only from one hundred to two hundred pounds. The arms used by the natives of Sofala consist of knives, clubs, and bows and arrows; the former having for a sheath a neat fanciful carved piece of ivory. The bows are five feet long, of a hard red wood and clumsy make; the arrows, of half that length, are slight, feathered, and surmounted by a barbed point

of iron, which, detaching itself from the shaft, while that falls to the ground, remains firmly fixed in the wound. The point is generally dipped in a vegetable poison, the venomous quality of which, like that of Inhambane, soon evaporates. When fighting, these people keep in constant motion, dancing sidewards to and fro, to avoid the enemy's arrow, until they consider that they can make pretty sure of their aim. They then stop for an instant, discharge the arrow, and resume their dance, until their opponent, if not disabled, has retaliated. This dancing they accompany with a hissing, whistling noise, apparently with a view to intimidate their foe. Their dexterity, however, to judge from the specimens which I witnessed, is far below mediocrity; yet the Portuguese give them great credit for it, excepting when the wind blows with violence, for the effect of which they affirm that the natives have no idea of allowing.

We observed but few varieties of birds. The water-fowl consisted only of pelicans, white cranes, peterels, and kingfishers.

Our short stay precluded the possibility of becoming acquainted with the various extraor-

dinary superstitions of the natives. Juliao gives an interesting account of them, and I shall therefore adopt nearly his own words in the following notice of that subject.

The natives generally believe in a Supreme Being, whom they style Mulungo, who created the heavens, the earth, and every thing that in them is, and by whose power they are governed. They have no other idea of this being, and consequently have no notion of future rewards and punishments. They have no knowledge of the soul. They think that man was born to be immortal, and that, when he deserves punishment, the Supreme Being causes a famine; and they imagine that those only who perish by such means are punished through a Divine agency. All that die in other ways are sent out of the world by the machinations of evil spirits, who are incited by personal revenge, or hired to perform the deed of death by others; and, as they suppose that these spirits prey upon the corpses of those whom they kill, they bury deeply in the earth all who die from any other cause than famine and leprosy; the bodies of such as are carried off by these being left exposed. They believe that those who die of leprosy are trans-

formed after death into hippopotami. They conceive that the spirits of the departed live where the body is deposited; and they often dream, or pretend to dream, that those of their deceased relations appear to them, and whatever injunctions they suppose them to have given they strictly perform. When the season is unusually dry, they pray to these for rain, and, as soon as the forms accompanying their supplications are over, they dance and drink pombe, and never perform them again until just before new or full moon, which they consider to be the only propitious time.

In great towns, inhabited chiefly by the wives of the kings and chieftains, there is generally a woman styled Ponga, whom they consult as an oracle; she makes them believe at times that she is possessed with the spirit of some departed prince or chief, and on these occasions she appears stupified, and with her eyes greatly inflamed. She is then eagerly consulted by the deluded people, to whom her answers, as a covering to her knavery, are given in a confused and mysterious way.

A new moon is always greeted with the beating of drums and other rejoicings, for which

they can assign no reason but custom. When a king dies, they cease to work for six months.

On the demise of a native, the women assemble inside the hut, and, the men standing without, all begin to weep in concert; if the person is of distinction, these ceremonies are accompanied with the beating of drums. As soon as the relations are collected, the body is wrapped in a white cloth, round which are placed two mats. They then send a small present to the inhamacango, or chief man of the district, that he may order a piece of ground to be allotted for the interment of the corpse; and the amount of this offering is greater or less according as the place of burial is near the town or in the woods. Very often tobacco and millet are interred with them. As soon as the body is put into the ground and covered up, the women arrive, throw water on the grave, and beat the earth quite smooth. On returning home, before they enter the village, they eat some preparations of herbs, that the spirit of the deceased may not annoy them; after which they again proceed to his hut, and continue their lamentations till the close of day. The culinary utensils of the deceased are broken, and

nine days afterwards all his relations assemble round a fire, in which the spade with which he worked when living is placed. When it is red hot, it is dipped in a large bowl of pombe, out of which all the relations must drink, with a view to preserve themselves from infection. Their mourning dress consists of a piece of white cloth round the head, and threads of the macheao-tree round the ankles and wrists. In Quiteve the lamentations for the dead are accompanied by the ringing of a sort of bell.

Several other forms are practised in the search for the man who has the evil spirit that is supposed to have killed the deceased: the inhamacango generally pitches upon one who was known to be on bad terms with him; and when the superstitious ceremonies are over, he lights on the poor victim as if he had been directed to him by inspiration. Poison is administered, and he lives or dies, by chance, or by the counterroguery of the inhamacango.

CHAPTER XIV.

Departure from Sofala, and Visit to the Angozha Islands.—The Ships call at Mozambique.—The Leven sails for Bombay, the Barracouta for Patta.—A Canoe of famished runaway Slaves picked up.—Arrival at Guieux Bay.—Timidity of the Natives.—Account of Patta.—Dows.—Arrival off Lamo.—Description of the place and of the Arabs.—Lamo Castle.—Coasting Trade.—Account of the Gallah.—Ignorance and Curiosity of the Arabs.—Their faith in European Surgeons.—Disgust on seeing a Hog for the first time.—Departure from Lamo.—Description of the River Oozee.—Method of taking the Hippopotamus.—Dread of Fire-arms entertained by the Gallah.—Arrival at the Leopard's Reef.—Historical Remarks and Observations respecting the ancient City of Melinda.

On the 24th of September 1823, we left Sofala, and, in passing the bar, narrowly escaped a recurrence of our late mishap, owing to the sudden failure of the light breeze. We proceeded in company with the Leven to the Angozha Islands, opposite to which there is a river

of the same name; and the main is said to be inhabited on its northern branch by a race of degenerate and savage Arabs, who, it appears from a work which I have consulted, were established there before the Portuguese, and who, even at the time when this account of them was published, one hundred and fifty years ago, were rapidly falling off from their original Mahometan creed into idolatry and barbarism. It is said that among these people the feeling of enmity towards the Portuguese, occasioned by their ancient feuds, still exists in the fullest vigour.

The Angozha Islands are very small and of coral formation, covered with a layer of sand, which is increasing in fertility, from the decomposition of the vegetable matter mixed with it. They are clothed with trees, in appearance much resembling the fir; yet, although perfectly straight and of a good length, they were found on examination to be totally unfit for most purposes, on account of their great weight and hardness. We landed on only two of these islands: their shores were covered with the remains of turtle; but, as the season for them was past, we found none alive. During the period

of their visits, the natives cross over from the main to take them; and we found the huts still standing which they had neatly constructed of the branches of the surrounding trees, with a large trough of fresh water, curiously formed of bark, suspended from the trees near each. From this circumstance we naturally conjectured that the island did not produce fresh water; however, we endeavoured by digging to obtain some; but, though we persevered in more places than one, even until we reached the rock, yet we could not discover the slightest moisture in the earth or sand: consequently the trees must derive nourishment of that kind exclusively from the heavy dew that falls at night. This observation I consider to be applicable not only to the Angozha Islands, but to many others of the same nature, and more particularly to those situated in the same latitude on the west coast of Madagascar. The privation of fresh water is greatly felt by innumerable lizards, of a large and beautiful species, which abound in the islands; for, when our men were dining on shore, they surmounted their natural timidity, and ran completely over them in their attempts to get at the water which they had with them,

and which they drank even when mixed with spirits. Many whales were playing about; and, had a whaler been there, she could with ease have materially increased her cargo.

On the 4th of October, we arrived, in company with the Leven, at Mozambique, and next day were joined by our tender, the Albatross. It was here that we first received intelligence of Mr. Forbes's death, communicated by Donna Pascoa to a Dutch lady, a friend of hers; as likewise a report of the same tendency respecting Mr. Browne, through the governor. All three vessels parted on the 15th; the Leven for Bombay, to order supplies, and the Albatross to assist us in the survey of the coast from Patta, situated in latitude 2° south, to Mozambique.

We passed through the Comoro Islands with a strong favourable breeze; and on the 22nd, when about eighty miles from land, and almost a calm prevailing at the time, observed, in the early part of the afternoon, a distant white speck on the water, apparently approaching slowly. It was supposed to be a large bird of the albatross kind, magnified beyond its real size by the effects of the power of refraction; and it was only just before the breeze sprung up that it

was fortunately discovered to be a boat. We arrested our progress instantly, feeling confident that nothing so small could be out so far from land from any other cause than distress. When she came near, we discovered her to be a large canoe, with a sail formed of a small piece of blue dungaree and an old cotton sheet. In her were four black men, haggard and emaciated in their appearance, and a fifth stretched out at full length under the seats, apparently dying. They lowered their sails, and seemed to hesitate whether to proceed or not. This we perceived, and endeavoured to remove their fears, by inviting them to advance, by means of one of our seamen who spoke a little Arabic; conceiving, of course, that they belonged to the coast, and that, in venturing out too far, they had been blown off. To our astonishment they replied in French, inquiring in a most anxious manner if we were of that nation, and, on receiving an answer to the contrary, they uttered a cry of joy, and paddled as fast on board as their little remaining strength would permit them to do.

Oppressed by the cruelty of their master, a Frenchman residing at the Seychelles Islands, they seized his canoe and deserted, not knowing

whither to steer, and careless what port they should reach, all places being in their opinion preferable to that from which the tyranny of their master had driven them. They had taken such articles as they supposed might be serviceable to them, of which the curious sail was one. To that they owed their preservation, as the glare of the sun upon it first attracted our attention, which the dark hue of the boat otherwise never would have done.

The poor fellows had a little rice, some fish, and about a gallon of water at starting; this supply they improvidently soon exhausted, having never experienced the necessity of looking to the future; so that, when picked up by us, they were in a starving state, and certainly could not have survived two days longer. The poor negro who was lying at the bottom of the boat had been sinking fast for three days, and, when taken on board, joyfully declared how happy he felt at the certainty of escaping a fate which he before considered inevitable. Yet, how short was the delusion! His pulse was gone; and, in less than an hour, sensible to the last, he expired from absolute debility. The rest, by careful nourishment and attention, were

recovered, but remained weak for a long time. Seventeen notches in the side of the canoe indicated the number of days of misery which they had passed in a voyage of seven hundred and fifty miles—a distance scarcely credible, considering the means which they had to perform it.

We were near our destination, and, during the night that followed this lucky rencontre, steered, as we supposed, directly for Patta; but a current, of which we were not aware, swept us several miles to the northward, which distance we in vain attempted to regain by keeping to the coast. At last we stood out to sea, and there, beyond the influence of the current, succeeded in beating up sufficiently to the southward to be enabled to reach a large bay, corresponding in latitude with that assigned to Patta, but in no way resembling the chart furnished us of that place or its neighbourhood. The sea-view of the country presented a lively and varied appearance of hills covered with verdure, and lowlands with trees, but the shores within the bay exhibited the gloomy contrast of swamps and mangroves. Small and narrow coral islets in the front of deep bays kept up, with reefs and

sometimes promontories of the main land, the straight continued line of the coast. The margin of the islets, seldom of greater height than twelve feet, generally overhung the rocky flats on which they stood, and which, rising abruptly from some depth, and being of small extent, were overflowed at high-water. Their summits were level, and, from the state of the decomposing coral of which they were formed, presented a surface of sharp points, over which it was often difficult to pass.

We remained in the bay for four days, vainly attempting to communicate with the natives. Paddling about in their short canoes, they were so timid that, whenever our boats approached, they took shelter on the shallow flats that skirted the shores. As our fresh water on board was much diminished, we found it necessary to come to some understanding with the natives, in order to procure a supply through their means. Perceiving that they still persisted in shunning us, it was consequently determined to seize some, and by friendly treatment to overcome their fears. Our first attempt for this purpose on one of the canoes, in which were an Arab and his slave, failed; and the fright

which it occasioned tended of course to make matters worse. However, on the day after the arrival of the Albatross, which took place on the 3rd of December, after she had been for some time most anxiously expected by us, we succeeded in overtaking a canoe in which were three natives. Two were taken out and conveyed on board, where the kind treatment and presents they received quickly dispelled their fears. When once they felt assured of their safety, they entered freely into conversation with the interpreter, informing him that the bay we were in is bounded on one side by the island on which Patta stands; and, on being questioned respecting the reason why they were so timid, they answered that they took us for Frenchmen, who, in more instances than one, had kidnapped the people from the canoes and sold them as slaves. In the evening the two Arabs were landed, and it is most likely that to the report they made we were indebted for the visit we received; for, next morning, a venerable Arab chief of the village of Kringhettey, situated just within the bay on the southern shore, was sent to us by the Governor of Patta, together with a native of that place,

who spoke a little English, and a Muscat soldier. They inquired who we were, saying that, if we belonged to his Britannic Majesty, they were instructed to tender us civilities in the name of their sovereign, the Imaun of Muscat. We found, on trial, that no water could be obtained without great difficulty either in Guieux Bay or in that of Patta; but as we ascertained, from a communication with the Governor of Lamo, that we might procure it with ease, when we chose, from that place, we did not hurry ourselves, but surveyed the two above-mentioned intervening bays. That of Guieux is large, and abounds in reefs, shoals, and extensive flats. It is broad and deep, and ends in a cluster of islands, between which a large river empties itself by several mouths into the sea. The island on which Patta stands, and which forms the southern side of Guieux Bay, is bounded on the seashore by hills, and divided from the main by a narrow sandy creek, through which boats only can pass to Patta town, and thence to the bay of that name, situated to the southward of Guieux, which it much resembles. The southern side of this is also bounded by an island called Kaitou, round which, by the small creek

that forms it, is a passage to the harbour of Lamo.

Patta has never been a place of much importance, and consequently but little is known of its history. The Portuguese, at the time they became masters of the coast, made it one of their strongholds, and built a castle there, the ruins of which alone remain, exhibiting, however, a proud contrast in the solidity of the materials with the wretched mud habitations of the Arabs which surround them. This castle did not remain undisturbed in the possession of the invaders, who were continually embroiled with the natives, ever on the alert to regain their independence. Their attempts at length succeeded, but at what period I have not been able to ascertain. Since that time, the place appears to have undergone many vicissitudes, being at times independent, at others under the government of the Imaun of Muscat or the Shekh of Mombas. In 1720 it was in the possession of the former, but in the early part of 1812 was independent. The inhabitants, shortly afterwards finding that they were likely again to be subjugated by the Imaun, against whom, it appears, they entertain a strong en-

mity, called in the aid of the Mombassians, to whom they delivered up their territory, in order to secure their protection; the native prince still keeping his title, and exercising authority under the supremacy of the Prince Mombarouk, of Mombas, who with a military force constantly resided there. The part which Mombas took in this affair was the ostensible cause of hostilities between that place and the Imaun, who, in 1817, attacked Patta with thirty dows and four thousand men.* Twice the Imaun's forces were vigorously repulsed; but, incited to a third effort by the overtures of some discontented persons among the besieged, they obtained by treachery what they could not win by arms. The respect which the besieged had taught them by their courageous opposition was evident, for Mombarouk, with his handful of men, accompanied by the ex-Shekh Buanamanka, was allowed to retreat openly and unmolested. A party of this deposed prince's soldiers, who left Patta with him, afterwards seized some Arab possessions on the river Oozee, in their Shekh's name, and held them for him.

* Such was the account given by the ex-Shekh of Patta.

Patta remained with the Imaun of Muscat, and, when visited by us, was garrisoned by his soldiers. The town is small and scattered; and miserable indeed, to the eye of an Englishman, are the houses and huts which compose it. They are in the genuine Arab style, being built of reeds and stakes well plastered with mud, of an oblong form, generally standing east and west, and with no roof from wall to wall, but surmounted at a few feet above by an overspreading frame of rafters well thatched with reeds, and eaves projecting far beyond the walls below. This style of building appears to be adopted for the purpose of assisting ventilation; but the same object might be attained in various other ways far more comfortable than that which they have adopted.

In approaching the land, we were forcibly struck by the contrast in the coasting trade carried on here, and the cheerless absence of it which we had observed in parts that we had lately visited, where man seeks to thrive solely by the sale of his fellow-creatures, and impiously (I conceive the word not ill applied) neglects the cultivation of the soil which Nature has so liberally endowed. In all directions the large

boats, or, as they are called, dows, were seen, principally freighted with the produce of the land, coasting their way along-shore. Their extraordinary build did not fail to attract our attention.

They are generally sixty feet long and fourteen broad, their head terminating in a long point, and their stern in one not much shorter; and, as they are built like a wedge, so, on grounding and being left by the tide, or hauled up on purpose, they require to be shored in that position by logs, which they always carry. Their planking is more frequently secured to the ribs by Cairo lashings than by nails or bolts; and with some the seats or beams projected a short distance through the side, like those of Delagoa boats.

Their huge square sail, of canvass or matting, has a yard above and below, with braces and three or four bowlines; and, notwithstanding their uncouth appearance, they are very swift, and sail much closer to the wind than most vessels. They are always well manned, and generally pull with sixteen oars or paddles, unless when in shoal water; they then prefer the employment of long slender poles used

against the ground for propelling their canoes. In the management of these poles they show great dexterity, and it requires much practice to equal them. The dows, when large, have sometimes a small canopied space near the stern, on which, when prosecuting their voyage, the turbaned old chief or master is often seen standing and issuing his commands. Not in a single instance have I known one without an ornamental circle painted or carved on either bow or stern. These vessels are employed in the coasting trade, in which grain is the principal article; and likewise communicate between the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba and the main. I scarcely ever saw one with an iron anchor: the anchors are generally of wood, made with four arms like a grapling, and the inside of the shank is loaded with stones of the heaviest kind. Although anchors of this construction will not answer so well as those of iron on a hard sandy bottom, yet on a rocky coast they are far preferable, as we experienced in our boats, whose iron anchors soon got entangled in the coral and were lost; wooden ones, of the Arab make, but loaded with shot instead of stones, were therefore constructed

and used. The canoes are small, and have nothing extraordinary in their appearance: they never venture out to sea, and, keeping so constantly in shoal water, rarely employ the paddle, but more generally the pole. Their sails are mostly composed of matting, and are set so high above the canoe as to give them at a distance a very odd appearance.

On the 12th of November, we anchored off Lamo; into the harbour of which, formed by a small river and the creeks running at the back of Kaitou and Lamo islands, the Albatross shortly afterwards proceeded, and brought up off the town. Captain Vidal paid a visit to the governor, who next day returned it, accompanied by a suite of between twenty and thirty Arabs.

The town of Lamo is situated on the side and at the foot of a sandy ridge of hills, forming the southern boundary of the harbour, and contains a population of about five thousand souls, inclusive of Muscat Arabs, those to whom properly the place belongs, the Soallese, and slaves. The buildings are of the same kind as those already described, excepting such as are occupied by the principal men. These are of

superior quality, especially when erected on the ruins of some old Portuguese house; and the rooms, like that which we saw at Johanna, were ornamented with saucers. In one belonging to an Arab of the first class, an English tea-tray had been added, and, from the pride which he manifested in showing it, this was no doubt considered as a very superior decoration.

Their mosques are built with a flat roof, supported by low clumsy arches; and the great reverence in which they hold them is evinced by the superior materials of which they are constructed.

Poor indeed must an Arab be who is seen without a sabre hung over his shoulder and a crees by his side; and in richly embellishing the handles of these he deems the few dollars that he manages to scrape together by a painful self-denial of the luxuries which his country is capable of affording, well laid out.

The costume of the people here consists of a carpet skull-cap, nearly covered by a white and embroidered turban; a long white garment reaching down to their ankles; a piece of cloth secured as a girdle round their middle; and, on their feet, sandals of hide, attached by two

straps, one passing over just above the instep, and the other descending from that to the fore part of the sandal, and separating in its way the great toe from the next.

The Muscat soldiers are distinguished by the shields which they carry pendent from their shoulders behind; they are circular, about one foot in diameter, and in shape much resemble the umbo of the ancient shield. They are made in great numbers at Zanzibar, of rhinoceros hide, which, after being soaked or boiled, is easily moulded into form, and afterwards embellished by trimming. Their swords are always straight, and, from their long and guardless handles, bear a great resemblance to the double-handed weapon in use some centuries ago in Europe. The thinness of the blade is accounted an excellence, on the supposition that, in consequence of the vibratory motion, they can give it when dealing a blow greater impetus, and inflict a more deadly wound. Against such a notion an English dragoon, with his unyielding broadsword, would prove the best argument. Besides their sword, shield, and crees, the Muscat soldiers carry a pike about seven feet long, the spear of

which is of a peculiar make. It consists of an iron spike, eighteen inches in length, with four slender pieces projecting from it at right angles, about three-quarters of an inch at first, and then gradually tapering away to the point.

The Muscat Governor of Lamo, or, as he is called, Sultan Saaf, formerly commanded one of the Imaun's frigates. In his conversation he appeared to be a shrewd, sensible man; and his manner, though grave and sedate, was courteous. In the cast of his countenance he was strictly Arab; having a high narrow forehead, large eyes, surmounted by neatly arched eyebrows, prominent cheek-bones, sharp aquiline nose, and lips sensibly alive to the words that passed them, and admirably adapted to back their meaning, especially when a satirical expression was to be conveyed. Like the rest of the Arab governors with whom we afterwards met, he kept up but little show of official dignity, and could never be distinguished from those around him otherwise than that an Arab, on entering, always saluted him first. He was generally to be found sitting in the guard-house, receiving the duties levied on goods em-

barked or landed, out of which, I was informed, his allowance as governor was paid. Though he once commanded a frigate, he knew not how to ascertain the direction of Mecca from Lamo; but obtained it, at his request, from Lieutenant Owen.

The Arab method of salutation is by kissing hands. When two persons of the same rank meet, they bestow the compliment on the back of each other's hand; but an inferior does not aspire to so great an honour: he lifts the hand of his superior to his lips, but very humbly kisses his own. What a satire on forms! The homage that is paid to a European monarch would be considered as an insult by a petty Arab chief, should one of his inferiors tender it to him.

In the castle of Lamo I witnessed the first specimen of Arab fortification. It was a large square building, with a tower at each corner, but constructed so slightly that in all probability the discharge of its honeycombed ordnance would soon bring the whole fabric to the ground. By permission of the governor, who shortly joined me, I visited it, being ushered in through the massive folding-doors by the por-

ter, who bore a stone baton in his hand as the mark of his office.

The large vaulted entry was occupied by the main guard, consisting of about twenty Muscat soldiers, lounging on the stone benches on either side, with eye intent on vacancy, and armed with their shields, swords, and pikes. A large assortment of matchlocks, suspended from the walls above them, resembled those used by the primitive small-arm men in England. The castle consisted of three stories of balconies, supported inside by arches. The area was blocked up by miserable huts, from the round corners of which many a stolen glance at us was shot from the dark full eye of the Arab female, as, shrouded in the domino mask, she took a hasty look, and then, fearful of observation, retired quickly from our view.

The practice of immuring the women leaves to the stranger but slight opportunity for observing or describing them. After quitting the fort, as I passed their huts, they would frequently come to the door, and beckon me to enter; but, on my approach, they hastily retreated, as if affrighted, and secured the door. Their dominoes shrouded the greatest part of

the face, leaving only the eyes, the mouth, and part of the forehead and chin exposed. Their gowns, or robes, sometimes party-coloured, but generally white, reach about half-way down the leg. They wear long sleeves, and their bosoms are carefully covered. Many are tall, majestic, and elegant; yet, generally speaking, they are of low stature. Their retired habits of life exempting them from exposure to the sun, relieve their complexions from the darker dye of the men, and place them among the brunettes. Some years ago a plurality of wives was common, but at present the practice has much fallen off. The man does not take his wife blindfolded, but, before he makes a formal proposal of marriage, is allowed to visit her; and, should she not gain his approval, he is at liberty to quit her, without any apprehension of incurring the animosity of her family by the slight. No dowry on the part of the woman is paid (so I was informed at Lamo); but, as the custom does not extend to other places, I am inclined to think the information erroneous.

There are in the town four schools, where children are taught to read and write, those of poor parents gratuitously, and others at a very

small expense. They have boards of an oblong square in shape, with the characters pricked upon them, and as soon as they are perfect in these they are required to read and copy passages in the Koran, and afterwards to expound them, with the assistance of their masters.

The food of the lower ranks of Arabs consists principally of dhol (peas), rice, cocoa-nuts, and a large fish of the bonito species, salted and dried in the sun. Though the higher orders differ so materially from the others in the luxury of their eatables, yet their drink is, with few exceptions, the same. Sherbet and toddy, extracted from the trunk of the cocoa-nut tree by perforating it, and hanging jars underneath to catch the juice, are the only beverage of by far the greater number. A few will venture to take spirituous liquors; but, when they do, they are very careful that none of their countrymen witness the action.

The coasting trade along their own possessions consists principally in dhol and rice, conveyed in the dows, which likewise trade in the same articles and ivory to Mozambique. Their commerce with Muscat and other ports is carried on in larger vessels, called schelingahs,

some of which are upwards of two hundred and fifty tons burden. They are of peculiar build, having a lofty heavy stern and a sharp prominent prow, a clumsy mast in the centre, with a stupendous yard, carrying a latine sail of the largest dimensions, and sometimes a small mast and a sail in the stern. They seldom, or perhaps never, perform their voyage but with the monsoon, (or the periodical winds which alternately last for six months,) going with the one and returning with the other. The bulk of their cargo is often composed of cowries, which in some parts of India pass current for money. They are collected from the reefs in great abundance, and deposited in pits until the fish rot out of them. It is well that they choose retired spots for their magazines of these shell-fish, as the stench which proceeds from them is disgusting in the extreme; the dried fish is likewise an article of traffic among them.

Their bullocks are of the humped species, and their sheep of the Angola breed, very small, but sweet in taste. Lions, tigers, elephants, and a great variety of other wild beasts, are common, but the hippopotamus is by no means frequent. Of fruit and vegetables they have

the following: musk-melons, cocoa-nuts, bananas, plantains, cashew-apples, pompions, dhol, rice, peas and beans. They obtain their ivory from the Gallah, by which name the natives of the interior are known. These are considered as a most ferocious and cruel race, insomuch that the Arabs, whose humanity and mildness of disposition generally obtain for them the good-will of the natives, dare not venture among them, but confine themselves entirely to the sea-coast. The Gallah have no houses, but wander in the woods in the wildest state. Professed enemies to every nation and tribe around them, they hunt and are hunted, committing indiscriminate slaughter on unresisting multitudes one day, and becoming the victims of the like treatment from a superior force of their enemies on the next. Like their brother savages of America, they consider a relic from the body of a slain foe the most honourable and appropriate badge of their military prowess.

When at their feasts, the most successful among their warriors is rendered conspicuous by the number of these dried and shrivelled relics dangling from his arm, and the scalps of hairy breasts and bearded chins covering those

parts of his own person. They unite subtlety and want of faith with their ferocity of character. Their professions of to-day, if it suits their convenience, are set aside to-morrow; and, with the same *sang-froid* that they break promises, will they (as if they had been guilty of nothing improper) offer to renew them the day after: consequently the commerce between them and the Arabs is carried on entirely in the towns of the latter. These they will sometimes venture to harass, but seldom with a less force than two thousand men, armed with bows, arrows, and assagays. Besides the Gallah, there is another race of savages in the vicinity, termed Dowlahs, who are a far more tractable people and more settled in their habits. With these the Arabs constantly traffic and keep up an amicable understanding.

The country, we were assured, was exceedingly fertile: but, in the best land that I saw, the alloy of sand was too great to justify me in believing that what they asserted was correct. To the praise of the land the Arabs add likewise that of the climate; yet I never heard that sand-hills, swamps, stagnant pools, and mangrove-trees, were indicative of a healthy country.

They entertained a most extraordinary notion of our doctor's skill. While the schooner was at anchor off the town, her decks were literally covered with patients, many of whom, although possessing natural deformities, expected to be relieved from them. Such of the Arabs as had visited English possessions must have seen many things that were new to them, and had, most likely, on their return, described them to their countrymen; yet the ignorance which they displayed relative to the uses of various instruments and articles which we had with us, and their curiosity and astonishment in witnessing their application, surprised me much. A spy-glass or a watch were magnets of attraction that commanded the attendance of a crowd, and their tone of admiration and remarks on them were perfectly on a par with those described in my first interview with Prince Sllanghelley at Delagoa. A French mirror, with a magnifier on one side and a glass of ordinary power on the other, was a universal favourite, unless when the glare of the sun was reflected on them from it, when it became an object exciting some degree of superstitious dread. Thus, too, on the sudden exhibition of

the magnifying side, the smile of pleasure and amusement that had played on the lip seemed by the change of the glass to be chased from its seat, and to give place to an expression bordering on fear.

A large hog on board the Albatross was an object of great disgust. The effect which its appearance produced on one of the first Arabs who went on board was truly ludicrous. As he was about to step on the deck, he observed the beast close to him; he stopped short and stood as if transfixed to the spot, attempting neither to retreat nor to advance, but intently scrutinizing, with the utmost horror and dismay, the object before him. He kept the same attitude until the animal was driven away; he then ventured on board, but ever afterwards he, like the rest of his countrymen, was on his guard that the hog did not approach to pollute him by its touch.

The Imaun of Muscat's governors are ordered by him to supply English men-of-war with wood and water *gratis* on their arrival at his ports; but we found from experience, at Lamo, that it was much better to exert our own means, limited as they were, than to rely

on their dilatory measures. We obtained water from a well sunk close to the castle wall, and near the shore of the harbour. It was excellent when drawn at low water, but at other times brackish.

With a view to obtain as much information as possible respecting the various places along the Arab coast to the southward, which we were about to survey, Captain Vidal procured from the governor one of the natives as a pilot, and a Muscat soldier as interpreter; but neither was eventually of service. The former, though a respectable man, was not acquainted with the coast; and the latter fell as far short in his capacity of interpreter, as he did in compliance with one of the wisest doctrines of his religion —abstinence from strong liquors.

A few miles to the southward of the anchorage off Lamo is the small coral islet of Kaneca, and, a little farther on, that of Kaneve: they are in a high state of preservation, and constantly covered with sea-fowl, whose deposit, forming a perfectly level flat at the top, and hiding from view the chasms of the rock, renders it somewhat dangerous to walk upon them.

After having received a visit of ceremony from the governor, who was accompanied by

a very large suite, we left Lamo on the morning of the 20th of November, and, in company with the schooner, continued our survey to the southward. In the afternoon we anchored off the river Oozee, situated at the depth of the northern extremity of Formosa Bay. We did not examine this river, but received the following account of it from the ex-Shekh of Patta. It is one mile across at the entrance; but, although deep inside and of great extent, is rendered difficult of access on account of its dangerous bar, formed of quicksands, over which at low water there is only four feet. Just within, on the south side, stands the small town of Sanda; and, twelve miles beyond, that of Kow, built on a small island, and subject to Hamed-ibn-Shekh; who, besides his capital, possesses an extensive territory independent of all others, and inhabited by his countrymen, the Soallese, of the Mahometan religion, and their slaves. They have few swords or matchlocks, but are well supplied with spears, and bows and arrows, in the use of which they are very dexterous.

During the rainy season, the river rises and inundates the country around for many miles,

destroying innumerable wild beasts and animals of various kinds, and among the rest many elephants, whose bodies, as they float down, are despoiled by the natives of their tusks. Fish are in great abundance and variety in the river, as are also alligators and hippopotami. Above the town of Kow, at every twelve or fifteen miles, there are large villages on the northern bank, inhabited by the Pocomas, a tribe dependent on it; and, at the distance of fifteen days' journey in a canoe, pulling or paddling from eight in the morning till sunset, is the town of Zoobakey, beyond which the current of the river is too strong to proceed against it.

The banks are sometimes sandy, but there are no cliffs; and the water, at a considerable distance up, is described as being of a deep red. At times the canoes pass under an agreeable shade, formed by the foliage above meeting over the channel, which is greatly diminished in width. The country abounds with elephants, which are sometimes caught in pits, but more generally shot with poisoned arrows by the Gallah, who inhabit the southern side of the river, at the general distance from the sea of one day's journey. They follow the wound-

ed animal, who pines away under the effects of the poison, and shortly becomes an easy prey.

The Gallah of this part bear the same savage character as those described at Lamo, and are like them inimical to the Arabs; yet the chief of Kow manages to carry on a little trade with them, and, as an annual present, which he makes to their chief, is forfeited by any acts of hostility or robbery committed by his subjects, the Gallah leave him tolerably quiet. The trade consists principally of ivory.

The Gallah have such a dread of firearms, that they will not enter a house where they are, or approach them within several yards. A late occurrence added greatly to their former terror. A party of Soallese, who were on a mercantile speculation in the interior, were attacked and plundered by the Gallah, notwithstanding their stipulations to the contrary. A matchlock was among the spoils. One of the savages, after some time, mustered up courage enough to approach and to touch it. Finding it to be harmless, he took a fancy to the weapon, but, as he knew not how to use it, the novelty soon wore away, and it became cumbersome. The iron, however, was valuable, and it was

determined to break the gun in pieces, for the sake of that material, and to divide it equally among all. A fire was considered as the readiest means to accomplish this object: accordingly one was kindled, and the loaded matchlock placed in it; the Gallah to whom it belonged holding it by the muzzle, until the explosion took place, when he fell dead—a punishment inflicted, in the opinion of his comrades, by the gun in revenge for touching it in the first instance, and afterwards presuming to subject it to the pain of burning. The discharge likewise severely wounded another of the plunderers. This occurrence is said to have put an end to the robberies committed on the Soallese.

On the 24th, we anchored off the Leopard's Bank, so termed because his Majesty's ship of that name, commanded by Commodore Blanket, got upon it during her voyage to the Red Sea; or rather, after she was by the monsoon obliged to relinquish that expedition, and to repair to Zanzibar for provisions and water, previously to her making a second attempt. She struck with violence on the most dangerous part of the reef, and with great difficulty escaped shipwreck.

From the situation assigned to the ancient

and once flourishing city of Melinda, there can be no doubt that the Leopard's Bank once formed its port, especially as some ruins are known to exist a short distance in, and on the sea-shore a small pillar surmounted by a cross; the latter I visited in the course of the survey. It was erected at the extremity of a narrow rocky promontory, serving as a pier to a small cove behind it, which, owing to the shallowness of the water, could never have been used otherwise than by boats. Nine pillars were set up by order of the King of Portugal, on the west coast, as emblematic of the sovereignty of that nation over the various places which it had discovered. These memorials of dominion doubtless existed on the east coast as well as on the west; though history, as far as my researches extend, makes mention of the latter only; and I consider the pillar opposite to the Leopard's Bank as one of that class, and probably serving at the same time the purpose of a landmark. The narrow rocky promontory on which the pillar stands is of picturesque appearance, perforated by two natural archways, and at the commencement from the land crowned with verdure. It was perfectly flat at the top, and

elevated about twelve feet above the sea. If ever there was an inscription on the pillar, it is now completely obliterated; but the marble cross at the top exhibited the arms of Portugal in perfect preservation. It is probable that Vasco da Gama erected it in his voyage to India; for the people of Melinda, who needed his assistance, were not likely to check him in setting up the shadow of sovereignty, even although they might be fully aware of the insult to them as a free people, which its erection involved. At Mombas he experienced treachery; but at Melinda, the inhabitants, who were engaged in a war with those of the former place, received him with open arms, entered into an alliance with him, and on his departure supplied him with trustworthy pilots to conduct him to the East Indies.

He found the city pleasantly situated in a plain on the sea-shore, surrounded with gardens, and containing neat houses of hewn stone, with handsome rooms and painted ceilings. The port was described as lying at some distance from the city, and the landing-place as being dangerous and difficult of access on account of rocks. This we found to be the case in a slight

degree, though the weather was particularly fine: had it been otherwise, the spot would have tallied exactly with the description given of it.

In 1505, the Portuguese, under Don Francisco de Almeyda, took possession of Melinda, but I have met with no account that mentions how long it remained with them. About one hundred and thirty years afterwards it appears to have been again attacked by the Governor of Mombas.* The period of its final destruction, I believe, is not known, though the commencement of its decline probably occurred soon after the conquest of Portugal, in 1580, by the Spaniards; who, being occupied in the prosecution of a war in the Netherlands, entirely neglected the protection of their newly-acquired possessions in the East, and consequently obliged those who resided there in cities not well defended to resort to those which were, such as Mozambique and Mombas. Another reason is that, weakened by its constant wars with Mom-

* This fact I collected from the inscription over the gate of Mombas castle; but I am not certain, as the writing is in old Portuguese, whether Melinda is described as being entirely reduced under the dominion of, and garrisoned by, the Portuguese, or merely tributary to them: I am inclined to think the latter.

bas, when that place, so far superior to it in every respect, was conquered by the Portuguese, the protection which their presence yielded to the people of Melinda was probably in a great measure withdrawn; and, by the removal of the European merchants, those of Goa and other Portuguese settlements in the East Indies, and the Banyans, to Mombas, its commerce must have failed with its strength.

The Soallese, the native inhabitants of the country, and the slaves alone remained; and they, hitherto trusting to others for defence, were incapable of maintaining the city against the attacks of such formidable neighbours as the Gallah, by whom, there can be little doubt, it was ultimately taken and destroyed; and, as a descendant of the native kings of Melinda is still living at Mombas, it is more than probable that those of the inhabitants who escaped fled to that place for protection—a curious freak of fortune, when we consider how great was the ancient enmity between the two cities. At least, such was the case when Vasco da Gama first visited Melinda, and to this cause he no doubt owed his friendly reception.

The territories of the ancient city of Melinda

are at present wholly occupied by the Gallah, who are much dreaded by the Arabs in their coast navigation. Our pilot informed me that they durst not land, as the enmity which the savages bear to them is so great that they are constantly on the watch to entrap them. In general, as already mentioned in the description of the river Oozee, the Gallah reside a day's journey inland; yet in the vicinity of the Leopard's Bank, and other parts unoccupied by a stronger force, they are known to venture close to it.

Whatever changes the ill-fated city of Melinda may have undergone, it appears to have escaped the curse of fanaticism in religion; otherwise the Cross, the eyesore of the Mussulman, would never have been allowed to stand unmolested by the Soallese, who are of the Mohammedan faith.

APPENDIX.

DELAGOA VOCABULARY.

APPENDIX.

DELAGOA VOCABULARY.

In preparing this vocabulary I have been particularly careful to note down correctly the true pronunciation of the words, and to ascertain that they were properly applied, by repeatedly referring back to them.

Those words to which the letter (g) is prefixed I obtained from George; the rest, and by far the greatest number, were furnished by Mūngătāhnĕy.

As the letter *a* is by some pronounced *ah*, I have, when it is to be used in the latter way, prefixed an *h* to it.

Ohn is adopted instead of one, in bone, &c. to show that the *e* should not be separately sounded.

When *eye* is used, it is intended to convey such a pronunciation as if, in the word yes, the *s* was dropped and the *ye* quickly expressed.

(g)Asleep . .	Daccotralah.
Ambergris . .	Imbahūtey.
Are you hungry? .	Wane oniey glahnahnong.
Anger . . .	Bō-āh.
Axe . .	Chāhtĕy
(g)Aunt . .	Bāzhăsmāhwōōnyĕh.
Arm . . .	Evōōheo.
Ankle . .	Sholoan.
Assagay . . .	Māhfōōm.
(g)Anchor . .	Insomah.
Bullock . . .	Ohm.
Buck . .	Inyāhley.

Beard	Shelōfŏ.
Breast	Mōvain
Belly	Ecōōzah.
Boat	Ibbeāhteō.
Beef	Inyāhmo.
Banana	Tissango.
Bead	Carrāhza.
Brother	Mocqūeso.
Boy	Tissānyan.
Burn	Esah.
Blood	Gāhtĕy.
Bed	Lacooko.
Iron Bangle	Mahsohngo.
Bone	Marrāhmbo.
Bird	Yohnyāhno.
Bad	Schefāhney.
Big man	Mŏnohncoolo.
Breath	Efamoolah.
Bathe	Kebōōmah.
Broom	Tohalālo.
To Blow	Ofātah.
Bite	Loom.
Brass Bangle	Massēēndrah.
(g)Bachelor	Incqūēllŏqūāhtey.
(g)Boy	Tongwahnah.
(g)Button	Indallahubah.
(g)Bush	Armoowēēnah.
Bottle	Iffeeleeshe.
Give me Beads	Ozhrūnkah carrahzah.
Give me brass Beads	Ozhrūnkah azzōūkŏ.
(g)Blanket	Dre-e-cleuzey.
(g)Black man	Wanteemah.
(g)Bee	Bullōhmba.
To cut	Tremmah.
To cough	Coshēllah.

Cold	Sherāhmey.
To cry	Drēlah.
Call him here	Mōōvĕ tāhlăllāh.
Expression used in cursing	Mallotlo.
Carpenter	Wōcō wāhtlah.
To clap hands	Wōhmpŏ māhrozhĕy.
Cow	Sālllĕăh ōhm.
Calf	Rōdam.
Cat	Shepāccăn.
Cheek	Sheshāh-a.
Calabash	Massol.
Come here	Tallāno.
(g)Circumcision	Oqūisah.
(g)Come	Wennah.
(g)Calm	Nomāhndah.
(g)Chillies	Biszowēēzey.
(g)Female Child	Schettattōno ohanāhney.
Duck	Ippāhtă.
Dog	Irūbĕāhnĕy.
Dungaree	Marrōto.
Daughter	One-onÿyāhno.
Dead man	Oohn-āh-qūūfah.
Dead woman	Wassahtey-wahquufah.
Day	Thlecāhney.
Dinner	Thlio-cāh-nēēney.
Door	Yangwāney.
To dance	Kēēnah.
Doctor	Wocodēahcah.
To drown	Akklomōmĕen.
Dirt	Shāmgă.
(g)Drink	Drinnōnāgh.
(g)Dark	Manyahmah.
(g)Drunk	Coppōkah.

Elephant	Injōso.
Eye	Etēso.
Ear	Inglāva.
Eyebrow	Te-shē-e.
Eyelash	Tĭccŏā.
Elbow	Sĭssăs-ōng.
Ear-ring	Tsheshungwahna Inglava.
Earthenware pot	Tahmbaco.
(g)Eight	Klahnouah na tshuzhahzo.
(g)Eleven	Coome na cheengwah.
(g)Eighteen	Coome na klahno tshuzhahzo.
(g)Eyes	Teethlo.
(g)To eat	Cōnda-ah.
(g)Eighty	Klahno mah coom na coomma mazhahzo.
Human excrement	Wahūyeah.
Entrails	Marroōmbo.

Fowl	Oco.
Fish	Shāmfah.
Give me Fish	Andrēah shamfah.
Forehead	Ammāshōūan.
Finger	Leeteo.
Foot	Shefambo.
Father	Tattam.
Fire	Drelo.
To flog	Cōōbăh.
Flesh	Chefōōgo.
Fat	Kōōlōkēley.
To fly	Ehāhhah.
(g)Four	Mooneye.
(g)Five	Inklahno.
(g)Fourteen	Coome na mooneye.
(g)Fifteen	Coome na inklahno.
(g)Forty	Muhnommahcoom.
(g)Fifty	Inklahnomahcoom.

(g)Grandfather	Coquahnah.
Fisherman	Wōcō ōshăh.
Goat	Botēy.
Goose	Handrun.
Gums	Woosh-shin-nyeeny.
Girl or daughter	Oūe-oŭy yāhnŏ.
God	Avan-vahle-teeh.
Go away	Fahmbo.
Give me drink	Andrēah sāccou.
Give me something to eat	Andrĕah săccōōtey.
Go to bed	Thumbo why a tee.
Get up	Fōōcāh.
To grunt	Ohn-gohn-yee.
Pit to bury a man, or Grave	Kaley-wohk lash am on.
Good	Sche ōhmbey.
Go on shore	Fōhmbŏ ahūyee.
Go on board	Fōhmbŏ gallowain.
Gun	Schēballāsăh.
To growl	Cōthlālŏ.
(g)Looking-Glass	Schee wōnĕywōnĕy.
Horse	Mōngwōah.
Hippopotamus	Fōvō.
Head	Shōcŏ.
Hair	Missees.
Hand	Chausa.
Hoe	Codrēmo.
Husband	Noonah.
How do you do?	Sheewāhna.
Hold your tongue	Mē-el.
To hope	Wāhcōōttah.
He is sick	Towāhtĕhe ecār.
Hut	Chēlāmbĕy.

Hiccough . .	Shāūtah.
Haul, or pull .	Waitah
To hiss . .	Senkah.
Hot water . .	Māttă yaccōēs.
He is gone away .	Ah-thām-bēlă.
He is coming .	Ewōhtăh.
How far? . .	Cōōle-ērco-zhēnisha.
How many? . .	Tiŭgăhnēnah.
How's the time? .	Thlicka nuocomah.
Hubble-bubble .	Kōrmah.
(g)Hip . . .	Inyāingah.
(g)Hoop . .	Ehorrubo.
(g)Hell . . .	Sēhetoūngah.
(g)Honey . .	Immōwah.
(g)Handkerchief .	Intooso.
(g)Hundred . .	Klahno mahcoom na klahno namma coommah mahzhaly.
Ivory . .	Illĕōhndro lenjoso.
I will fight . .	Etāhlōwen.
I will kill . .	Etah gli āwacōhn.
I am sick . .	Drahwāhgee.
I am cold . .	Deim nisherāhmey.
I am hot . .	Deim ninÿeōquo.
If you please .	Ecō serāndāmbŏ.
Instrument to cut hair with . .	Lecahza.
To jump . .	Clēwlăh.
Kitten . .	Fōōnd-gzha.
Knee . . .	Trōlŏ.
King of a country who has chiefs under him	Osē amōsāhnŏ.
To kick . .	Glahoāhtah.
Kill him . . .	Gli-ō-ĕn.

To kiss	Kāhshāhn.
(g)Knife	Immoquah.
(g)Kettle	Thlāmlātŏ.
To kill	Gli.
Upper lip	Annōnolēāsha.
Leg	Nanga.
Let go	Triccātah.
To look	Lāhvēēsāh.
Large	Schecōōlo.
Little	Schetrūngo.
Little man	Mōnōhn trūngŏ.
To laugh	Shākah.
Let me alone	Tētrĕkāh.
A dungaree, or Lap	Ecāppĕlāhnĕy.
A sort of native liquor	Epēalula.
Mustachio	Tindrāfo.
Mountain	Foōnyĕy.
Seed of maize	Ohnclāntĕy setrōmbo.
Maize	Setrōmbo.
Mutton	Iñyāhmŏ.
Mother	Māmāhnăh.
Man	Oohn.
Morning	Shĭm m̄e ohōe ĕn.
Mat	Foōmlāh.
Mind yourself	Tindrācah.
(g)Man, come hither	Nāndoūă.
(g)Married man	Won oōhn.
(g)Man, old	Affeēla.
(g)Mouth	Nōmŏ.
(g)Mast of a ship	Im̄m̄omah.
(g)Black Man	Wontēēmăh.
(g)White Man	Montlōhĕy.
(g)Musket	Schēbăllēsăh.
(g)Moon	Ewāytĕy.
To mew	Shippāhcan.

Nose . .	N'ōhmfo.
Nostril . . .	Andrean cāt n'ōhmfo.
Neck . .	Ināhmŏ.
Night . . .	Woōsseek.
No . . .	Ee-ee (pronounced nasally).
Never mind . .	Amībŏ sĕtrēēk.
No noise . .	Goiūch eclāhlah.
(g)Nine . .	Klāhno na mōōnĕye.
(g)Nineteen . .	Cōmĕ na klāhno mōōnĕye.
(g)Ninety . .	Klahno mahcoom na klahno namooneye.
(g)Navel . .	Incāhbāh.
Of a finger, thumb, or toe nail . .	Morlah.
Oil . . .	Māhfōōsăh.
(g)One . . .	Cheengwāh.
(g)Onion . .	Tinyahlah.
(g)Oar . . .	Mahōhmbey.
Pig . . .	Gŏloūă.
Pork . . .	Dānya-yāngŏlōōlă.
Pine-apple . .	Lāhlāhsĕe.
Pain . . .	Sindrah văhvāhsĕen.
Powder . .	Othlōōngo.
Puppy . . .	Schimb yan nan.
Proud . .	Wāhtrōngallāhlah.
(g)Pannikin . .	Indālo.
(g)Pumpkin . .	Chillotan.
(g)Pipe . .	Epēpăh.
(g)A Plate . .	Bassălah.
(g)Pulse . .	Esehah.
(g)Pistol . .	Schillahpahn.
Quill . .	Trēngah.
Queen . . .	Ancāhto ose amosāhno.

Rhinoceros	Mellemby.
Rice	Poōngah.
River	Mefoōlo.*
To run	Trōtroōmah.
Rope	Pēēndrāh.
Rib	Imbāhmbŏ.
Sheep	Yemfŏ
Shoulder	Moccāht.
Sweet potatoes	Meeshāhto.
Shield	Tche clāngŏ.
Sister	Mocqueso one onyyah no.
Son	Mō-ăn.
Sea	Ammāhtey maccōōn.
Saltwater	Ammāhtey ammōōney.
Salt	Ammōōney.
To stink	Sannōōmwah.
Shell	Ohm̄bah.
Seat	Strāhmo.
To sing	Im̄bĕllĕl.
To spit	Sensah.
To scratch	Tinwōy yey.
To snap the fingers	Bȳam mahsah.
Ship	Gallow.
To sing out	Moovēēt.
To stop	Yim.
To shave	Be yow lah.
To swim	Thlambo.
To sink	Teekah.

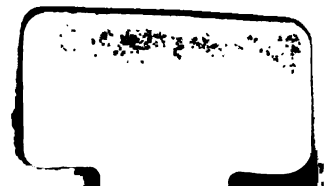
* As we have never before been able to obtain from the Caffres of Delagoa any word that conveyed the abstract idea of a river, but have found that whenever a river was to be named it bore the appellation of the country through which it passed; I am inclined to believe that the name here given means the river Mafoomo, or English River; and possibly Mungatahney might imagine that name to be general, as it was the only river with which he was well acquainted.—*Note by Captain Owen.*

To sweep . . Oucōūlah.
Sail . . . Trongo.
To strike . . Gohn yęe.
To snuffle . . Māhzhomēēlo.
To sneeze . . Eñshāhmōōlah.
To snore . . Māhncōhnṭhro.
Spoon . . Cōhmbĕȳ.
(g)Six . . . Klahno cheengwah.
(g)Seven . . Klahno natshabezey.
(g)Sixteen . . Coomey na klahno cheengwah.
(g)Sixty . . Klāhnō mahcoom coomah cheengwah.
(g)Seventeen . . Coomey na klahno tshabezey.
(g)Seventy . . Klahno mahcoom nacoomah mahbezey.
(g)Spade . . Schēē cōōhm.
(g)Sword . . Lippangwah.
(g)Sand . . . Missahwah.
(g)Sun . . Dambo.
(g)Star . . . N'yellayta.
(g)Storm . . Ningatim.
(g)Sunset . . Zchepaley.
(g)Sunrise . . Dahoomba dambo.
(g)Sick . . . Wahwahgah.
(g)Sleep . . Driētraley.
(g)Shoes . . Dre-at-fahmbo.
(g)Spirits, Rum, &c. Sōpēy.

Tortoise . . Efoūlo.
Tree . . . Inyōāva.
Toe . . Tintēvo tamma nang.
Thigh . . . Tōhmbey.
Thumb . . Leetēŏ lekōhl.
Tongue . . . Liddrim.
Tooth . . Māhteēnyŏ.
Tell me . . . Dribbey-eh.

To talk	Woolah woolah.
Throat	Coolo.
(g)Two	Tshubezey.
(g)Three	Tshuzhahzo.
(g)Ten	Goomee.
(g)Twelve	Coomee na tshubez.
(g)Thirteen	Coomee na tshuzhahzo.
(g)Twenty	Mahcoomee mahbezee.
(g)Twenty-one	Mahcoomee mahbezee na cheengwah.
(g)Twenty-two	Mahcoome mahbezee na tshubezee.
(g)Twenty-three	Mahcoomee mahbezee na tshuzhahzo.
(g)Twenty-four	Mahcoomee mahbezee na mooneye.
(g)Twenty-five	Mahcoomee mahbezee na inklahno
(g)Twenty-six	Mahcoomee mahbezee na inklahno na tshubezey.
(g)Twenty-seven	Mahcoomee mahbezee na inklahno na tshubezey.
(g)Twenty-eight	Mahcoomee mahbezee na inklahno na tshuzhahzo.
(g)Twenty-nine	Mahcoomee mahbezee na inklahno na mooneye.
(g)Thirty	Mahcoome mahzhahzo.
(g)Tattooing	Tinthlangah.
(g)Tobacco	Ephola.
(g)Thank you	Cannemambo.
Urine	Wossōōndrāh.
Veal	Derrodahn.
Water, fresh	Ammahtey asslogo.
Woman	Wassähtey.

What do you want?	Ouso ta eena.
Where are you going?	Ȳ-ā-quinnēna.
What are you about?	Wahnchāh neenah.
To walk . .	Fahmbah.
Will you come? .	Wōtātōnnŏn.
Wound . . .	Onēshelōhndah.
Wood . .	Toowōōnyee.
To whistle . .	Ouoūtah.
To wash . .	Eclāhmso.
Who calls me? .	Drawēēt immāh nēēnah.
(g)Widow . .	Annoonha noosoommandaley.
(g)Wife . .	Aquahbo.
(g)Old Woman .	Woncahley.
(g)Wrist . .	Chahwah.
(g)Wind . .	Imwahloungah.
(g)Not in want of any thing, or be off .	Diallah.
(g)Water-melon .	Ecabbatlah.
Where have you been?	Āhffo olequēnenah.
Yes . . .	Ah-een.

THE END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY SAMUEL BENTLEY,
Dorset Street, Fleet Street.